PPN 119965828
AL 1606607

POLYPHONIC
MUSIC

OF THE

FOURTEENTH CENTURY
edited by LEO SCHRADE

COMMENTARY TO VOLUME I
The Roman de Fauvel
The Works of Philippe de Vitry The French Cycles of the Ordinarium Missae


THREE HUNDRED AND THIRTY COPIES
WERE MADE OF THIS COMMENTARY TO
ACCOMPANY THE FIRST VOIJUME OF
THE LIMITED EDITION OF POLYPHONIC MUSIC OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.
№ 147
Preface5
List of abbreviations ..... 11
The Roman de Fauvel ..... 19
The Works of Philippe de Vitry ..... 29
The Sources ..... 45
Notes
J. The Roman de Fauvel ..... 57
2. Philippe de Vitry ..... 103
3. The French Cycles of the Ordinarium Missae ..... 123

A proud innovator, Philippe de Vitry called the work of his youth an Ars nova. The term was probably in use before Philippe presented it for the first time in his treatise. His only purpose was to stress his break with the immediate past. About the year 1430, when the unexcelled encyclopaedic theorist, Jacques de Liège, turned against the novelties of the younger generation, the term still applied exclusively to the conflicts brought about by the moderni. The term Ars nova had never been given any other meaning by the musicians of the fourteenth century. Once the conflicts had abated that is, once the older generation had completely died out, the term Ars nova disappeared from the vocabulary, quite rightly, since it merely defined an opposition to the immediate past. Modern historiography however uses the term indiscriminately and in defiance of its historical connotation by applying it to all the music of the fourteenth century irrespective of country. The term originated in France, where alone it had meaning, for a limited period of time. Despite active communication between Italy and France, the Italians never used the term Ars nova for their fourteenth-century music, nor was it ever used in countries such as England and Germany. In the present publication, the term Ars nova will not go beyond its original meaning; in this way indiscriminate use will be avoided.

An orderly arrangement of a complete edition of fourteenth-century music must consider a variety of factors: the chronological and geographical distribution of the material; the individuality of a composer; the various categories of composition such as ballade, motet, or Mass, and the individuality of a particular manuscript. Each factor has its importance and must be brought in as needed The guide to an orderly arrangement must, therefore, change from one volume to the next. None of the factors seems to require special explanation or justification except perhaps that of the individual character of a particular manuscript. In this case, the editor must gauge the relative importance of the various elements, in order to reach a proper and logical decision. Certain manuscripts of fourteenth-century music have a degree of individuality, one might even say of personality, which the editor feels obliged to respect. of course, the decision must be made for each case separately; there is no general rule.

The selection and order of the first volume are based on three factors: the singular character of a manuscript, the individuality of a composer, category of composition. It goes without saying that the edition had to begin with the Roman de Fauvel for chronological reasons. The Roman de Fauvel
has a character all its own. The polyphonic interpolations have therefore been maintained as an entity. Since the Roman de Fauvel contains the first compositions of Philippe de Vitry, it is no more than logical to place the opus of Philippe as the next entity. Only the inclusion of the French cycles of the Ordinarium Missae in the first volume seems to require explanation. Since the two succeeding volumes are to contain the works of Guillaume de volumes are to contain the works of Guillaume de appears to be the most appropriate point to present all known French cycles of the Mass. Including Machaut, there are four French cycles.

We believe that the complete critical apparatus and commentaries must be presented with each volume rather than relegated to the end of the publication. Since this publication is not a guide, or textbook on notation, matters of notation are discussed with the compositions presenting special problems. It is for this reason that we think a special treatise on musical notation to be inappropriate. With regard to the modern transcription of fourteenth-century music, the same problems have been encountered as face any editor of the music of this period, that is, the deficiencies of the modern system of notation. Our system has nothing to express adequately the characteristic combination of modus, tempus, and prolatio. In some compositions of the Roman de Fauvel the prolatio major has been expressed in the form of triplets, rather than by meter ( $6 / 8$ or $9 / 8$ ). This differentiation which has no musical effect, is intended merely to indicate that the subdivision of the semibrevis has not yet been standardized by means of notation. But such a solution of a problem, which exists in fact, might be debatable.

Finally a pleasant obligation is to be discharged. My sincere gratitude goes to all who have generously given their assistance and advice. Firstly, I am deeply indebted to all those European libraries and their staff members who have allowed me unlimited access to their treasures; without their generosity this publication could not have been realised. It is impossible to express here my gratitude to each library individually.

I wish to thank especially Professor
Charles Van den Borren (Brussels) who, with his everpresent graciousness, provided me with a microfilm of the Coussemaker copy of the Strasbourg Ms; Professor Miguel Querol Gavalda (Barcelona); M. le Bibliothécaire
chef de la Bibliothèque Wunicipale de Toulouse M. François lesure (Paris) assisted me in matague of the Mademoiselle Paule Chatillon checked the catalogue library of Toulouse for me. Above all N. le Conse Nationale de Département des Manuscrits de la Bibliotheque Nationa Paris most liberally investigate all the manuscrints, Mr. Richard Crocker and also wish to Mr. Albert Seay, who assisted me in preparing

TEO SCHRADE
Yale University
New Haven
Connecticut

NB. This list contains only those items which are cited by abbreviation; it is not a complete bibliography.

## Manuscripts

B - Bruxelles, Bibliothèque Royale, 19606
Ba - Bamberg, Staatliche Bibliothek, Ed. IV. 6
Barc A - Barcelona, Biblioteca Central de Catalunya, BM 853
" B - Barcelona, Biblioteca di Orfed Català 2
" C - Barcelona, Biblioteca Central de Catalunya, M 946
Bern - Bern, stadtbibliothek A 421
Bes - Besançon, 716 (lost)
CaB - Cambrai, Bibliothèque Municipale, 1328
Ch - Chantilly, Musée Condé, 1047
Da - Darmstadt, Landesbibliothek, 2777
F - Firenze, Biblioteca Laurenziana, Pluteus 29.1
Fauv - Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, f.frç. 146
Fleischer - Bibliothek, Berlin; now Rochester, N.Y., Sibley
Library of the Eastman School of Music
Fri - Fribourg, Bibliothèque Cantonale et Universitaire, Incun. Z 260
Hu - Burgos, Codex de Las Huelgas
Iv - Ivrea, Biblioteca Capitolare
Lo B - London, British Museum, Egerton 274
Lo B - London, British Museum, Egerton 27
Lo D - " " " Add. 27630
Lo Ha " " " Harley 978
Lor -
" Add. 28550
Ma - Madrid, Biblioteca Nacional, Hh 167
MacVeagh - London, British Museum, Ms Add. 41667, I
Mad - Madrid, Biblioteca Nacional, Ms Va - 21 - 8
MO - Montpeliier, Faculté de Médecine $\bar{H} 196$
Mu D - Munich, Staatsbibliothek, Kasten D IV zu (31) clm 5362
Oxf. Rawl. - Oxford, Bodleian Library, Rawlison C 510
Padua - Padua, Biblinteca Univ. 1475 \& 684
Padua - Padua, Biblinteca Univ. 1475 \&
PaStG - Paris, Ste Geneviève, Ms 1257
PaStG - Paris, Ste Genevieve, Ms 1257 - Paris, Bibliotheque Nationale, f.frç. 571
Pic - " "
Rostock - Rostock, Universitátsbibliothek, Phil. 100/
RU - Rome, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Urbin. Lat. 1419
Str - Strasbourg, M 222 C 22
St V - Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale f.lat. 15139
Tou - Tournai, Bibliothèque de l'Erlise Cathédrale, Voisin IV
Toul - Toulouse, Bibliothèque Municipale 94 (III,64)

TR - Trent, Castel del Buon Consiglio, 87-92
Trém - Château Serrant, Duchesse de La Trémoille, fragment WI - Wolfenbüttel, Herzogl. Bibliothek, 677
Worc M - Worcester Chapter Library, Add. 68, No. XXXV
(olim Oxford, Magdalen College, Lat.l00)

## Periodicals

AfMW - Archiv für Musikwissenschaft
KmJb - Kirchenmusikalisches Jahrbuch
Rass.Greg. - Rassegna Gregoriana
RdM - Revue de Musicologie
RMI - Rivista Musicale Italiana
SIMG - Sammelbände der Internationalen Musik-Gesellschaft
ZfdA - Zeitschrift des deutschen Altertums
ZfMW - Zeitschrift für Musikwissenschaft
ZIMG - Zeitschrift der Internationalen Musik-Gesellschaft
AH - Analecta hymnica, ed. G.M. Dreves \& Cl. Blume.
Ant. Lucc. - Antiphonaire monastique, XIIe s., Cod. 601 de la Bibl. cap. de Iucques. Pal.Mus. IX,I906
Ant.Rom. - Antiphonale sacrosanctae Romanae ecclesiae,
Ant.Worc. - Antiphonaire monastigue, XIIIe s., Cod.F 160 de la Bibl. Cath. de Worcester. Pal.Mus.XII,I922 - Apel,W., The Notation of Polyphonic Music, Apel,W., ${ }^{\text {NPM }}$ Aubry, P., CM - Aubry P Cont
du XIIe siècle.
Paris, igo8.
". Tenors frç. - Aubry,P., Recherches sur les "tenors" " francais dans les motets du XIIIe siècle, Paris, 1907 " Tenors lat. - Aubry,P., Recherches sur les "tenors" latins dans les motets du XIIIe siècle, Paris,1908.
Becker, Fauvel - Ph.Aug. Becker, Fauvel und Fauvelliana, in Berichte uiver die Verhandlungen der Sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig, Philologisch-historische Klasse, 88. Bd.,2 Heft, Leipzig, 1936 .

Besseler - "Studien zur Musik des Mittelalters I," AfMW VII, 1925, 167.

- "Studien zur Musik des Mittelalters II:" Die Motette von Franko von Köln bis Philippe von Vitry," AMW VIII, 1926, 137
Chevalier - Chevalier, U., Repertorium Hymnologicum, Catalogue des Chants, Hymnes, Proses, Séquences, Tropes... Louvain, l892ff.
Coussemaker, I'Art harmonique - Coussemaker, E. de, L'Art CS - Sor harmonique au XIIe et XIIIe siècles, Paris, 1865 CS : E de Coussemaker Paris 1864-76 an seriem... ed Dahnk,E. - T'Hérésie de Fauvel in ie I'Hérésie de Fauvel, in Leipziger Romanistische Heft 4, Leipzig, 1935.

Delisle, Discours - Delisle, Discours prononcé à l'assemblée générale de la Société de l'histoire de France le 26 mai 1885... Paris, 1885.
" Recherches - Delisle, Recherches sur la librairie de Charles $V$, $2 e$ partie: Inventaire des livres ayant appartenu aux rois Charles V et Charles VI et a Jean, duc de Berry, Paris, 1907.
Droz-Thibault - E. Droz et G. Thibault, "Un Chansonnier de Philippe le Bon," in Revue de Musicologie, VII, Paris 1926.
de la Fage - La Fage, A., Essais de dipthérographie musicale, 1864
Gastoué, Apt - Gastoué, A., Le manuscrit de musique polyphonique du Trésor d'Apt, 1936

- "Les anciens chants liturgiques des Eglises d'Apt et du Comtat," in Revue de Chant Grégorien, XI, 1902.
Gennrich, F., - Rondeaux, Virelais und Ballades, 192l-27.
Gerbert, Scriptores - Gerbert, M., Scriptores ecclesiastici de musica sacra... san-Blasius, 1784.
Grad.ed.Vat. - Graduale sacrosanctae Romanae ecclesiae, Rome, 1912 Grad.Sar. - Graduale Sarisburiense, ed.W.H.Frere, London, 1894.
Handschin, J. - "Die ältesten Denkmäler mensural notierter
Musik in der Schweiz," AfMw V, 1923.
Jeanroy-Langfors - A. Jeanroy \& A. Langfors, Chansons Satiriques et Bachiques du XIIIe siècle, ; Classiques français du Moyen-Age, 23, Paris, 1921.
Langfors, A. - Le Roman de Fauvel par Gervais du Bus, Paris 1914-19.
- I'Histoire de Fauvain. Reproduction phototypique de 40 dessins du ms . franç. 571 de la Bibl.Nat. Précédée d'une introduction et du texte critique des légendes de Raoul le Petit, Paris, 1914.
Ludwig, Repertorium - Ludwig, F., Repertorium organorum recentioris et motetorum vetustissimi stili, Halle a.s., 1910
" Machaut - Guillaume de Machaut. Musikalische Werke, ed F. Iudwig, Leipzig, 1926 .
- "Die Quellen der Motetten ältesten Stils," AfMW V, 1923, 185, 273.
- "Die Mehrstimmige Messe des 14. Jahrhunderts", AfMW VII, 1925, 417.
- "Die mehrstimmige Musik des 14. Jahrhunderts", SIMG IV, 1902, 16.
- "Geschichte der Mensural Notation von 1250-1460. Besprechung des gleichnamigen Buches von Joh. Wolf", SIMG VI, 1904, 597
- "Musik des Mittelaiters in der Badischen Kunsthalle Karlsruhe, 24-26 Sept. 1922," ZfMWV, 1923, 434.
- Die geistliche nichtliturgische, weltliche einstimmige und die mehrstimmige Musik des Mittelalters... Adler Handbuch I, 1930.
LR - Liber responsorialis, Solesmes, 1895.
LU - Liber usualis, Desclée, Tournai, 1950.

Meyer, P. - Chansons Latines et Francaises (ms.Coll. Picard. 67), in Bulletin de la Société des Anciens Textes Francais, 34, Paris 1908.
MGG - Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart, ed. F. Blume, Kassel, 1949ff.
Milchsack - Hymni et Seguentiae cum pluribus aliis et Latinis et Gallicis necnon Theotiscis
Carminibus medio aevo compositis... partim
post M. Flacii Illyrici curas congessit. et nunc primum in lucem prodidit $G$. Milchsack Halle, 1886 .
Pal. Mus. - Paléographie musicale, Desclée, Tournai
Paris, G. - Le Roman de Fauvel, Histoire Littéraire de Ia
Paris, P. - Les Manuscrits Francois de la Bibliothèque
du Roi, Paris l836ff.
Pognon, E. - "Ballades Mythologiques de Jean de la Mote, Philippe de Vitri, Jean Campion", Humanisme et Renaissance, 5, 1938, 400.

- "Du nouveau sur Philippe de Vitri et ses amis," Humanisme et Renaissance, 6, 1939, 52
Ranke-Miiller-Blattau - F. Ranke \& J.M. Muller-Blattau Das Rostocker Liederbuch. Schriften der Kônigsberger Gelehrten Gesellschaft, Geisteswissenschaftliche Klasse, 4. Jahr. Heft 5, Halle, 1927.
Riemann, H. - "Noch zwei verkannte Kanons," ZIMG VII, 1905, 137.
Rokseth, Polyphonies - Rokseth, Y., Polyphonies du XIIIe siècle, Paris, 1935-39
Roth, F.W.E. - Lateinische Hymnen des Mittelalters, Augsburg, 1887
Schrade, L., - Die handschriftliche Ueberlieferung der sitesten Instrumentalmusik, Lahr, (Baden), 1931
Spanke, H. - "Zu den musikalischen Einlagen im Fauvelroman", in Neuphilologische Mitteilungen, 37, 1936, 209.
Strecker, K. - "Walter von Chatilion und seine Schule," ZfaA, 64, 1927.
Van den Borren, Ch., - Le Manuscrit musical M 222 C 22 de la Bibl. de Strasbourg (s. XVe). Anvers, 1924.
Wagner, P. - Kyriale, sive Ordinarium Missae cum cantu gregoriano, Graz, 1904.
Greg.Mel. - Einführung in die Gregorianische Melodik, 1911
Wattenbach, W. - "Die Anfänge lateinischer profaner Rythmen des Mittelalters," in ZfdA,15, 1872.
Wolf, GM - Wolf, J., Geschichte der Mensural-Notation von 1250-1460, Leipzig 1904 .
" HN - Handbuch der Notationskunde, Leipzig, 1913-1919.
Nooldridge, H.E. - Early English Harmony, I. Plainsong and Medieval Music Society. London, 1897.
Zwick, G. - "Deux motets inédits de Philippe de Vitry et de Guillaume de Machaut," in RdM, 27, 1948, 28
f. - folio
m. - measure

Ms. - manuscript
V. _ voice(s)
v. (vv.) - verse (s)
c.o.p. - cum opposita proprietate
li,lig. - ligatura
si - nota simplex
Co - contratenor
Du - duplum
Mo - motetus
Qu - quadruplum
T - tenor
Tr - triplum

The Roman de Fauvel, named after the fawn-colored stallion, the symbol of the vices Flatterie, Avarice, Vilenie, Envie, Variété, Lacheté, is the well-known satirical poem of Gervais du Bus, Clericus-notarius at the chancellery of the Gervais du Bus, clericus-notarius at the chancellery of the ( 1226 verses) in 1310, the second book ( 2054 verses) at the end of 1314. The theme of satirical criticism ranks the poem with the medieval admonitiones. All men, high and low, layfolk and clergy, King and Pope, flatter and do homage to Fauvel. Although by no means original in form and thought, the Roman de Fauvel has poetical substance. Because of its literary prominence as well as the vivid picture Gervais du Bus draws of the moral condition of his time, the poem has often been the subject of research and critical studies. The excellent work of Arthur Langfors is still the best critical edition of the text (Arthur Langfors, Le Roman de Fauvel par Gervais du Bus, Société des Anciens Textes Françis, Paris, 1914-1919).

Among the twelve known manuscripts, Ms f.frç. 146 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, contains a revised and expanded version of the Roman together with the famous musical interpolations (Ms E in the list of Langfors). On f $23^{\prime}$ appear the verses: "clerc le Roy francois de Rues, /aus paroles qu'il a conceues/ En ce livret qu'il a trouvé/ Ha bien et clerement prouvé/ Son vif engin, son mouvement; / Car il parle trop proprement:/ Ou livret ne querez ia men-/ Conge. diex le gart!amen." This is followed by the statement: "Ci s'ensivent les addicions que mesire Chaillou de Pesstain ha mises en ce livre, oultre les choses dessus dites qui sont en chant." The mention of the year 1316 (v. 1064) and the absence of any reference to events later than 1316 have prompted the assumption that Chaillou de Pesstain began his work two years after Gervais finished the second book of the Roman; he may not have completed his work in that year, but it was certainly well advanced. Ch. V. Ianglois (La vie en France au moyen-âge de la fin du XIIe au milieu du XIIIe siècle, II, Paris 1908,287,289), has shown that this "mesire Chaillou de Pesstain" was in all likelihood Raoul Chaillou, chevalier, member of a family which had frequently served at the court. Raoul Chaillou is listed as bailli d'Auvergne (1313-1316), de Caux (1317-1319), de Touraine (1322), as member of the royal court, as délégué à l'Echiquier de Normandie (1323), as enquêteur-réformateur en Languedoc; he died in or before 1337 (Cf. A. Langfors, loc.cit., 137 f ). Thus he was a direct contemporary of Gervais du Bus, of whose life there is no further record after 1338.

The work of Raoul Chaillou comprised changes in the original, considerable expansions and musical interpolations. His contributions are certainly not the product of a poetic genius; they are far inferior to the skill, the "vif engin", the poetical imagination of Gervais du Bus. (The suggestion made by H. Spanke, "Zu den musikalischen Einlagen im

Fauvelroman," in Neuphilologische Mitteilungen, 37, Helsingfers 1936, 199, that the interpolation Fauv 36 with its relation to the Tr Floret cum vanat gloria, may have been responsible for the introduction of dame "Vaine Gloire" whom Fauvel marries after Fortuna's refusal, is untenable.) Inferior as an inventive poet, but superior as a logical mind, Raoul succeeded in adjusting his contributions to a most impressive unity of purpsse. Recent studies cast more and more light upon the uniformity of his work which, despite its variety, is definitely not a compilation of separate entities. Diversified his work certainly is: prose and verse, Latin and French, liturgical and devotional, sacred and profane, monophonic and polyphonic, chant and chant-like, borrowed and newly composed, old and new: what the past produced and the present furnished is made to fit the original Roman. Thus Raoul's contributions, with or without music, are glosses, marginal and interlinear as it were, to the poem of Gervais du Bus. (Langlois, loc. cit., 286, qualified them as "gloses".) The unity is one of idea, rather than of form.

But this unifying idea is certainly not the author's adherence to "heresy". E. Dahnk advanced the theory that Raoul's contributions abound with obscirities, shrouded allusions, cryptic remarks, all intended to hide an adherence to heretics, to the Manichaeens, 3.3. the Albigenses. It probably is far-fetchod to attribute a hidden meaning to such verses as "Il n'a si bonne region/ De dames jusques à Thoulouse" (32, 33: between one end of France and the other there is nothing like Paris). Rather than to allude to the old center of the Albigenses, the verses, we believe, have a proverbial connotation. But E. Dahnk gave her otherwise meritorious publication of the text of Raoul Chaillou the startling title "L'Hérésie de Fauvel.". To our knowledge, none of the competent Romanists has accepted this theory. The work of Raoul appears to be entirely within the scope of the medieval admonitio, accomplished by the typically medieval method of glossing, commenting upon, a given text. We may not always be able to unravel all the implications of the comments, but of obscurity designed to cover heresy we find none.

Ms f. Irçs. $164^{\circ}$ (Fauv) is a perchment Mis of unusually large size, $46.2 \times 33.0 \mathrm{~cm}$. It is the only Ms of the Roman that contains music. Delisle, however, (Recherches sur la librairie de Cherles V, 2e partie: Inventaire des livres ayant appartenu aux rois Charles V et Charles VI et à Jean, duc de Berry, Paris 1907, 194, no. 1194), found that the inventory drawn up by Gilles Mallet in 1373 listed "Un livre de

Torchefauvel, historié et noté, bien escript de lettre de forme. Commenc.: Benedicite Domino. Fin: vous ay dame." This Mis, now lost, also contained musical interpolations, possibly its own; it had also the illustrations in common with Fauv which, indeed, make up a good share of the fame of Ms f.frc.l46. Fauv consists of 88 folios: 45 of which are given to the Roman de Fauvel, the rest to nine poems and "Item balades, rondeaux et diz entez sus refroiz de rondeaux lesquiens fist Jehannot de l'Escurel, dont les commencemenz s'ensuivent." The 88 folios are preceded by two preliminary ones (A, B), the first of which has the poem with the incipit "Helas! com j'ai le cuer plain d'ire," the second (B) the original list of contents: "En ce volume sunt contenuz le Premier et le Secont livre de fauvel. Et parmi les ij. livres sunt escripz et notez les moteiz, lais, proses, balades, rondeaux, respons, antenes et versez qui s'ensuivent." This old list gives the contents of the Ms in five groups: I. "Premierement motez a trebles et a tenures" (24 compositions); II. "Motez a tenures sanz trebles" (10); III. "Proses et lays" (26); IV. "Rondeaux, balades et reffrez de Chancons." (14); V. "Alleluyes, antenes, respons, ygnes Et verssez." (52). Although the scribe eliminated some of his errors, the list is not entirely correct, nor are the classifications.

The foliation of the Ms (I-XLV) is old, with the exception of $f .28 b i s$ and $1.28 t e r$, which in view of the different handwriting have been recognized as a later insertion, not registered in the original list of contents. The place where these two folios belong has been a matter of debate. The latest suggestion that the text of $f .28 \mathrm{bis}$, 28ter should be placed between column $b$ and $c$ on $\mathrm{f}^{2} .29^{\prime}$ seems to supersede all others. (See: Ph. Aug. Becker, Fauvel und Fauvelliana, in Berichte über die Verhandlungen der Sächsischen Akademie der wissenschaften zu Leipzig, Philologisch-historische Klasse, 88. Band, 2.Heft, Leipzig 1936, 191.)

The page is usually written in three columns, irregularly in two: illustrations and the disposition of the music require variations. The disposition of the voices for a motet is in keeping with the tradition: $\operatorname{Tr}$ and Mo are written in separate columns, the $T$ below one or the other of the upper parts. The use of three columns, however, makes variations necessary. In a 2 v motet, the T is directly written below the Mo with which it is associated; $f .2^{\prime}$ may be mentioned as an example: column $a=$ text: column $b=$ Fauv $6(7)$, 5 staves for Mo, 1 staff for $T$; followed by Fauv $7(8), 7$ staves for Mo, l $1 / 2$ staves for $T$ column $c=$ text.

The musical interpolations prove themselves to be the work of a compiler, expertly familiar with a vast literature, musical and textual, that would fit the purpose of the work. The selection of compositions does not seem ever to have been based on artistic style. If chosen from the past, the
selected compositions do not give evidence that out of the large repertory of the past they alone have accepted after changes, with their style being still the present or immediate the selection is made from it does not follow that such onment of the compiler, for the sake of representing compositions are chosen for the sake of representing the modern style. The

None of the
original composition of interpolations seems to be an holds true without saying for thaillou himself. This pieces, although it should be noticed thotic liturgical them are not in any way faithe noticed that some of liturgical chants. conjecture whether or not Racus entirely a matter of change of the cor not Raoul is responsible for any as regards the chants. The problem is more complicated as regards the authorship of the French lyrical that Raoul drew upon existing It can be taken for granted to which he may have changed material; but the extent the subject of special studies
the otin competent Romanists.
than the French, far more numerous the polyphonic composite monophonic more numerous than pieces are very short). There are some of the monophonic motets entés, and 9 sottes chansons not counted 11 individual pieces. Out of 130 numbered counted as polyphonic, 96 monophonic. 106 pieces of thes, 34 are have Latin texts, 21 French, and 3 mixed the total each of the last group presents a dixed languages: mixture: Fauv 9(12) has Latin and different kind of and Mo) alternating: Fauv Latin and French verses (Tr French Tr; Fauv 28(122) Fauv 15 (32) has a Latin Mo and French text of a Rondeau in thatin Mo and $I_{r}$ and the liturgical pieces are monophone (vocal) T. All
"versets", there are 52 suphonic: counting all the (although the case of someh liturgical pieces clarified). 54 pieces in versets has still to be of these 54 compositions latin are not liturgical. polyphonic, while the 54 composions, 27 , exactly half, are 4 are polyphonic; all 3 mixed compositpositions only polyphonic. Io compositions are 10 sitions are for 4 voices. All the $2 v$. pieces for 2, 23 for 3, 1 accept the classif the 2 v . pieces are Latin. If we contents, all 34 polyphon of the original list of There is good reason to adic compositions are motets. Two compositions, Fauv $14(29)$ and Fauv $34(130)$ might raise some questions: Fauv 14 (29) and Fauv $34(130)$, the latter being the So-called "Explicit", a drinking song. Both these French pieces. Fare, as is to be expected, among the French pieces. Fauv $14(29)$ has the structure of a rondeau in Mo and Tr, which are based on a short $T$
melody 4 times repeated; as a chanson à boire, Fauv 34(130) is also built upon a refrain. If these structures are to qualify the classification, the two pieces are not pure motets. But if we attribute greater importance to the plurality of But if we attribute greater importance to the plurality of motets like the rest. We are inclined to accept the old classification of the original list of contents.

Some of the Latin texts reach back into the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, to Gaultier de Châtillon and Philippe the Chancellor, whilst others are the product of Raoul Chaillou's environment, some perhaps by Philippe de Vitry, (See below.) Thus, some 150 years provided the material for these interpolations. But also the music of some compositions is almost as old. Modal motets, the clausula, a St. Victor melisma represent the musical sources. The old conductus, however, seems to surpass in importance any other source, and quite naturally so; for the admonitio always played a distinguished role in the repertory of the conductus. Hence conductus material was from the outset more appropriate to the purpose of the Roman de Fauvel. The relationship to the conductus is even closer than has previously been assumed. The elucidation of this relationship has revealed some strikingly new facts. Not only did the conductus furnish the musical source where no connection has been thought to exist; but the manner in which the source was exploited for the interpolation in the Roman de Fauvel opens completely new aspects which should guide further research: for instance, the fact that the melisma, at the end of the conductus strophe, provided the material for the Fauvel motet. The melisma, regardless of its place at the beginning or the end of the strophe, must now be listed as one of the sources of motet composition.

Since in the case of Fauvel an "arrangement" is involved, i.e. a process of adjusting the old material to new structural considerations inherent in the motet, the question of
authorship has certain implications. Who was responsible for the adjustment ! Was it made directly for the Roman de Fauvel, or did the compiler of the interpolations avail himself of an existing composition already adjusted to a motet ? What is the share Raoul Chaillou had in this process ? As long as we do not know to what extent, if at all, Raoul participated in active musicianship, i.e. in composition, the questions must remain somewhat rhetorical, though the problems actually involved are real. But the questions are not entirely unanswerable. Motets traceable to thirteenth-century sources are incorporated in Fauvel without change, except for errors usually explainable as a misunderstanding of the original - a natural misunderstanding if between the original and the Roman de Fauvel a lapse of 100 years is taken into account. Such motets as Fauv 6(7), 7(8), or $19(38)$ merely add another version to a long list of the old copies. Other motets in this group are unica. But their style is entirely
that of the first half of the thirteenth century; they also have mistakes such as could be made only if they are imagined to be the result of copying from an older source. That source, however, has not yet been discovered. We take Fauv 32(128) to be such a work.

There, then, is a group of old compositions transferred to the new project of the interpolations with basically no change. We do not believe that any composition of this group, even if no older source has yet been discovered, was actually composed at Fauvel's time in conscious imitation of the old style. The other group in which the link to the older music is equally strong comprises compositions which, though being old, are changed or transformed, and by such transformations adapted to a new design. Fauv 3(3) is such a composition. It is in this group that the activity of Raoul Chaillou or a commissioned editor becomes a decisive factor. The activity of adaptation differs essentially from that of mere transference. Future research might prove that all the arrangements in this group originated at the time when the interpolations were compiled

A third group has substantially the same characteristics as the first, the only difference being that works of this group were taken over from a more recent repertory of the past. The source is provided by neither the conductus, nor the clausula, nor any motet still based on a clausula but by the younger motet composition in which independence from clausulae has been gained. Fauvel motets are taken from the repertory of around 1250 and after and embodied in the Roman without any essential change. As in the first group, no more than a process of transference is involved. Fauv $17(35)$ is an example of this third group.

Among the compositions closer in style to the period of Fauvel and without any association with the music of the past, two further groups (four and five) must be distinguished from one another. All of them were composed more or less in the same period, i.e. at the time when the interpolations came into being. The two groups differ, however, in style, or to speak in terms of composers, the difference is one of generation. The fourth group represents a style of motet composition which flourished at the time of Pierre de la Croix, in the last quarter of the thirteenth century; (we do not imply that the style of Pierre himself must be actually present). The style of the late thirteenth century, still alive in the Fauvel period, was the Work of the older generation of composers, men who by 1316 were all probably about sixty years of age. Fauv 4(4), 5(5), 13(27) might be listed as examples.

Finally, the fifth group, which comprises the work of the modern composers, the young generation, still in its youth when the interpolations were compiled. If Philippe de Vitry is counted among them, the composer was no more than twenty-five years old

Among the characteristics of the modern style appear the first attempts in isorhythmic structure and red notation. The latter is used only in two compositions, in Fauv 26(78) and 33(129). But only Fauv 33(129) presents the most modern tendencies; in fact, it figures with distinction in the formulation of the Ars Nova. The red notation is used in this motet with meaning and to good purpose. Fauv 26(78), however, is questionable. The red notation, not at all needed, hence without justification, casts rather suspicion upon the modern character of the work. The suspicion is strengthened by the use of old conductus texts. The modern features are neither outspoken nor altogether clear. On the other hand, the textless $T$ has a most interesting structure of what we recognize as a virelai. Among all interpolations, Fauv 26(78) is one of the strangest compositions. (See comments below. Otherwise, the notation clearly represents the Franconian system. We have deferred all details requiring special discussion to the comments on individual compositions in which peculiarities occur.

Literature: P. Aubry, Le Roman de Fauvel, manuscrit inédit de la Bibliothèque Nationale (françajs, 146), reproduit par un procédé photographique inaltérable, avec une table des interpolations musicales, Paris 1907: A. Langfors, Le Roman de Fauvel par Gervais du Bus, in Société des anciens textes français, Paris 1914-1919: E. Dahnk, L'Hérésie de Fauvel, in Leipziger Romanistische Studien, II. Literaturwissenschaftliche Reihe, Heft 4, Leipzig 1935. Discussion of the text: G. Paris, in Histoire littéraire de France, 32(1898), 108ff;
Ch. V. Langlois, La Vie en France au Moyen-Age de la fin du XIIe au milieu du XIIIe siècle, II. D'après les morəlistes du temps, Paris 1908, 254ff. All other pertinent literature is quoted with the comments on individual compositions.

## PHILIPPE DE VITRY

(October 3lst, 1291 - June 9th, 1361)

Poeta nunc unicus Galliarum. (Petrarch) Flos et gemma cantorum. (Theodoricus de Campo)

The work of Philippe de Vitry, "Musicorum princeps egregius, Orphealis heres eximius/ Cuius nomen vivat per secula/" (to quote the verses (1350) of Jean Campion and Jean de Savoie), whose fane lasted, though not for centuries at least into the fifteenth century (François Villon), still remains a most perplexing subject of research. The work is a deplorable torso, both as to poetry and music. The greater part of his work is undoubtedly lost: but some of his compositions, now hidden under the cover of anonymity, may still come to light in the course of time. It is, however, the method of attribution that appears to be most disconcerting, For very few compositions of the extremely fragmentary work can Philippe's authorship be verified in a manner which satisfies the commonly established critico-philolocical precepts. In almost every case the authenticity of attribution is based on indirect evidence. Compositions are attributed to Philippe by certain authors, contemporaries more or less, among whom we regard Gace de la Bigne as a reliable witness, as also are certain theorists of music known for their learning and accuracy. Another of the attributions appears attached to the text of a motet, in an exclusive text manuscript. Fortunately, the characteristics of this manuscript make the ascription trustworthy. Only two motets have the author's name together with the music in two manuscripts, one of which cannot be relied upon in any of its scriptions to composers (Strasbourc), and nothing is known of the history of the other, a couple of parchment leaves which have been used as covers for binding (Fribourg). As for the remaining works, the authorship must be established on internal evidence. However convincing a purely stylistic investigation may be, as the only form of evidence it can never completely match the standards of historical research. Hence, there will always be reservations, dictated by the nature of the sources

After F. Ludwig's penetrating and thorough studies of motet composition, H. Besseler was first in making a serious attempt to define the range of Philippe de Vitry's work.

By the method of stylistic investigation and appraisal of all indirect evidence then available, he contended that nine motets could be ascribed to Philippe de Vitry with varying certainty or probability. The total can now be raised to 17 (perhaps 15) motets of wich the music for one is at present lost.

The Roman de Fauvel is the earliest source containing works of Philippe de Vitry, though none is ascribed to the composer since in Fauv no attributions accompany its compositions. H. Besseler suggested four motets for consideration: Fauv 12(22), $27(120)$, 30(124), and 33(129), but on stylistic grounds doubted Philippe's authorship of Fauv $12(22)$ (Vos pastores adulteri). We present an additional fifth motet for consideration: Fauv 25(71).

Ph. Aug. Becker (Fauvel und Fauvelliana, $36 f f$. discovered the close connection between the texts of Fauv 25(71), 27(120), and 33(129). Without going into the matter of authorship of Philippe de Vitry, he proposed that Fauv 25(7I) also "could be" by Philippe. At all events, his brilliant analysis of the texts revealed an intimate relationship between these three motets. All have highly political implications. Although no personalities are named in any of the texts, the central figure in all of them seems to be Enguerran de Marigni, chief counsellor of the King, who had risen to the height of his power under Philippe the Fair. Together with Nogaret, the chief author of the brief of particulars in the trial of the Order of the Templars, Enguerran was bitterly attacked in the last years of Philippe's reign. Indignation was openly voiced and accusations were presented to the King that his ministers, above all Enguerran, were squandering public funds. Iike a scourge, Enguerran harassed the people; like a vampire he extorted fortunes; like an advocatus diaboli he was a sinister disciple of necromancy. But as long as Philippe the Fair reigned, no accusation was effective; for Enguerran enjoyed the constant protection of the King. When Louis $X$ le Hutin came to the throne in 1314, the time seemed to have come for Enguerran's enemies to bestir themselves to rid the land of the plague of the royal ministers. The King's weakness gave hope of success.

Fauv 33 (129) is the prelude, as it were; the voice of lament over the deplorable situation once again must be raised: the evil dragon that glorious Nichael in days to come will completely defeat by the miraculous power of the Cross, lives on by every device of intrigue: now endowed with the grace of Absalom, now with the eloquence of Ulysses, now armed
with wolfish teeth like a soldier of Tersites' clan, now disguised as a fox whose cunning gains the blind lion's obedience whilst in effect the fox reigns. He has filled himself with the chickens and sucks the blood of the sheep. Alas, he does not cease sucking; he still is thirsty and ravenous for prey. Now woe to the chickens, woe to the blind lion; but in the end, woe to the dragon when he faces Christus iudex (Mo). The cock sobs, crying in pain: for all the assembly of cocks is mourning because, while in the service of vigilance, it is treacherously betrayed to the satrap. And the fox, like a violator of sepulchres, vigorous with the astuteness of Belial, reigns as the King with the very consent of the lion - alas, what a slavery. Once again, Jacob's people have been put to flight under another Pharaoh; they weep, for thev cannot, as once before, enter the promised land. In the desert they are stricken by hunger; they have no armed help; though they cry aloud, they are still robbed; perhaps they will soon die. Woeful voice of the wretched exiles, pitiful lament of the cocks since the lion, totally blind, submits to the fraud of the fox, the traitor. You who suffer the brazenness of the fox's misdeed, arise, or what is still left of your honor perishes and will continue to perish. The avenger is slow and guilt quickly accrues (Tr). The lion is the King, blind in his trust, but the real ruler of the "concio Gallorum" is the fox, "vulpe imperante", the voracious beast which had engorged the chickens ("pulli"), hence the lament of the cocks, the guardians, the "Galli". The day of vengeance, however, will not fail to come. Who was the blind King ? He is presented as a man of compliant, weak, and perhaps even trustful character "lumine privatus leo", "cecus leo", "leonis cecitas obscura", he is obedient to the real, but fraudulent ruler, who "de leonis consensu proprio monarchisat". This characterisation does not really fit the picture we have of Philippe the Fair whom, however, the poet must have had in mind; it fits rather the personality of Louis $X$ who succeeded Philippe on November 29th, 1314. Perhaps the very first verse of the motetus, "In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas", alludes to the succession.

But Fauv 27(120) casts more light upon the situation. Vengeance had meanwhile had its way; the vicious fox had come to a sudden end which shows that fickle Fortuna changes her favors rapidly. Since the pack of thieves, the den of robbers, the fox that ate up the "Galli" during the blind lion's reign, had suddenly all come to a well-deserved end and died in poverty, the Gallus sings in the strains of Ovid's verses: man's fortunes hang on a thin thread which suddenly breaks (Mo). Fortuna in her wrath did not fear to turn against the tribe that had shamelessly seized power; as an example for all time, she did not hesitate to bring the leader of the tribe to the public gallows. Generations to come should remember that anyone who goes beyond his powers is likely to fall as so mighty a tribe had fallen and that inevitably he will be
plunged to the depths. The biting storm hurts more after the zephyr; so does grief after joy; hence it is better never to have had anything. The leader who had his day, "tempore quo regnaverat leo cecatus", has been hanged at the gallows. The event is actual history. After trial, Enguerran de Marigni was hanged at the gallows on Montfaucon on April 30th, 1315. It now seems certain that the "leo cecatus" was Philippe the Fair. It took the outraged "Galli" exactly five months after Philippe's death to defeat the enemy of the land. The motet was probably written as an immediate echo to this stirring event.

Fauv 25(71) concludes the cycle. Here, the emendations of Ph. Aug. Becker are particularly valuable. It is Enguerran himself who laments the fickleness of Fortuna. "Alas, deceitful Fortuna, you have always protracted your frivolous promises; now you have truly appeared to cut them ali short. Alas, so often did you favor me and ward off bitter mishaps; you gave me immense treasures; you bore my name up to the stars. Now by the turn of your wheel you have dropped me naked into a lake of tears. I am dying like Haman : I have experienced your deceit. You taught me that the greater the height, the deeper the fall. " (Mo). The death of the new Haman (Fauv has clearly "Quoniam"; the reading of Dahnk is the same; Becker convincingly suggests "Aman," with "quoniam" being corrupt) once again shows the error of being inflated by the spirit of insolence. He who like Icarus craves for more than is becoming, undertakes what is forbidden and rises to terrifying heights, is doomed to drown in the waves of the ocean. Thus Phaeton did not return after he stole the sun chariot; instead, the chariot burned and he himself perished by his bold enterprise. Thus, all too elated, trying to surpass the flight of Icarus and to out-do Phaeton's theft, our Haman is now placed on Montfaucon; raised from dust, he is often washed by rain and dried by wind for all his abominable crimes. The end does not always match the beginning ( $\operatorname{Tr}$ ). The old Haman, the favorite of King Ahasuerus, with frivolous insolence requested the death of all Jews in the kingdom, above all of Mordecai, whose adopted daughter Esther had become queen. The gallows were erected by Haman for Mordecai to be hanged. The end of Esther's story is familiar. The new Haman was Enguerran, his body dangling from the gallows in the wind on Montfaucon.

This interpretation allows the dates of all three motets to be established: Fauv 33(129) comes first and must have been composed already before the death of Philippe the Fair in 1314; Fauv 27(120) and 25(71) were composed between early May 1315 and the end of 1316 ,
the year of the redaction of Fauvel. It is also safe to assume that all three motets are by the same author. But was the author Philippe de Vitry ?

The evidence is indirect. According to the sources, Fauv 27(120) enjoyed the greatest reputation. Known in six different versions or arrangements and quoted by three different theorists, it surpassed in fame the other motets. Fauv 33(129), only known in two versions, is nevertheless distinguished by being included in Philippe de Vitry's Ars nova and quoted by Theodoricus de Campo, the erudite theorist and admirer of Philippe; but neither treatise mentions the author. The appearance of the rhythmic innovation of modus imperfectus in red notation in Fauv 33(129), defined by Philippe himself as one of the novelties of the Ars nova, speaks in favor of Philippe's authorship. Fauv 25(71), a unicum, is not cited in any of the known treatises. Except for stylistic factors there is no additional evidence to support ascription to Philippe. But if we agree - and all stylistic criteria seem to lead to this conclusion - that Fauv 33 (129) was composed by Philippe de Vitry, the same authorship holds true for the other motets.

Fauv $12(22)$ has been regarded as a doubtful composition by Besseler. The doubts were not without justification. Although quoted by Philippe de Vitry himself in his treatise, the stylistic basis seemed too weak to establish the authorship securely. We believe that we are able to place the attribution to Philippe on firmer grounds. In the first place, the text of Fauv 12(22) is, in style and vocabulary, to a certain degree akin to the texts of the three previous motets, although the target of attack is different: in Fauv l2(22) the: the target of attack is different: in Fauv l2(22) the "pastores adulteri", the "successores luciferi, Christi $n$ the second place, the musical style of Fauv l2(22) is identical with that of Fauv 25(71). Still more convincingly, to our great surprise we discover the composer of "Aman novi probatur exitu" quoting the Tr literally for two full measures in the Tr of Fauv l2(22): "Orbis orbatus oculis/ in die cecus cespitat". There are further and numerous resemblances between the two Tripla which bring the two motets closer to one and the same author. It seems to follow that Fauv l2(22) is by Philippe de Vitry, if he is the composer of Fauv 25(71).

There remains Fauv 30(124); strong stylistic feasons can be produced to prove Philippe's authorship. Nuated.ing the Ars nova and in the Erfurt Compendium, and krownon three versions, with the text of the Tr in an additionalplls, the motet must have enjoyed a certain esteem. Its style resembles that of Fauv 27(120) and 33(129). This Trinity motet, with the two texts supplementing each other entirely in the manner of tropes, embodies that free, religious character which Philippe de Vitry was to express in later works with greater maturity. As a matter of fact we maintain that this
composition and similar works are new polyphonic "tropes", with the same degree of freedom from the strict rules of the liturgy that gave the older tropes their characteristics.

With the exception of Fauv 30(124), all motets were polemical and political, well in harmony with the nature of the Roman de Fauvel. With the remaining compositions we step outside the limits of the Roman which afforded the additional advantage of establishing for all works the year 1316 as terminus ante quem. There is another source that sets a chronological limit: Philippe de Vitry's own Ars nova, the redaction of which can safely be dated around 1320 . Garison Selon nature, trustworthily verified by Gace de la Bigne as Philippe's work, is twice quoted in the Ars nova. This motet, therefore, the only motet with French texts that has been preserved, must be dated before 1320 and perhaps placed in the period of the Roman de Fauvel.

Philippe de Vitry continued to write his aggressive motets for polemical purposes. Next may be listed Hugo, Hugo princeps invidie. Tunstede quotes the motet as a work of Philippe de Vitry. Tunstede is a well-informed theorist, erudite in matters musical and generally reliable. There is no reason to doubt the accuracy of his information, supported fortunately by further valuable though indirect evidence. Among the poetry of Philippe de Vitry in Paris B. N. Ms lat. 3 343, there are four ballades which belong together: Philippe de Vitry's De terre o grec Gaule appellee, followed by a response of Jean $\frac{\text { de Le }}{\text { Mote }}$ which begins in praise of Philippe: "O Victriens, mondains dieux d'armonnie, / Filz Musicant et peres Orpheuis/"; a response by Jean Campion and another by Jean de Le Mote. Philippe de Vitry attacks Jean de Le Mote for betraying France and allowing his Pegasus to fly "En Albion de Dieu maudite" (the refrain of the ballade); Jean Campion voices the same reproach, while Jean de Le Mote defends himself. Indeed, Jean de Le Note left France (or Flandres) and went to England, possibly in or after 1328 (the date is mere conjecture), where he stayed until 1339; a year later he seems to have returned to France. (These dates are listed by E. Pognon, who published the ballades: Humanisme et Renaissance V, 1938, 391, 409-412). Passionate, frank man that he must have been, Philippe de Vitry blamed the poet for his association with the English; he must have been speaking at a time when France had already suffered severely at the hands of the English; otherwise his hatred, expressed in still stronger terms upon another occasion, would hardly be comprehensible. At all events, the answer
of Jean de Le Mote contains an interesting reference; he pleads with Philippe de Vitry not to make him another Hugo when he is in England: "Ne fay de my Hugo s'en Albion sui". The motet Hugo, Hugo princeps invidie must, indeed, have had a powerful impact, since it acquired the force of a proverb. This quotation eliminates any doubt about Philippe's authorship.

The identity of Hugo, Philippe's enemy, is unknown. Hugo must have, at some time and without warning, passionately attacked the poet and composer for an undefined reason. In his counter-attack Philippe says he is amazed and addresses his adversary: since you are so envious, yet in public falsely pious, I would be closer to the truth if I called you a hypocrite. Whilst in the Tr he further characterises the hypocritical nature of Hugo, a "sophisticated liar", a "false prophet", he gives the $T$ the significant title "magister invidie". Hugo must have been a fairly prominent figure in public life. Is he perhaps that double-tongued traitor, the French poet who sided with the English, who shamelessly presented to the public a "carmen chimericum," which above all Horace condemns in his verses; is he that vendor of oil, that author of public lies ("olei venditor, mendacii publici conditor"), whom Philippe furiously attacked in his motet O creator Deus pulcherrime ? But this attack expressed deep concern with the devastation of his beloved France by the English; it was a public protest, not a personal affair as in the motet addressed to Hugo.

We find only one Hugo who played a certain rôle in Philippe's life: Hugues de la Roche, an official at the court, clerc of the Chambre des Comptes from 1342. Together with Oudard Lévrier, maître de la Chambre des comptes from 1350, he must have been on friendly terms with Philippe. In 1351 Philippe became Bishop of Meaux, and in this position he had a hôtel in Paris which apparently he visited quite often. A strange, and in many respects rather mysterious event took place in his house. (A. Coville, Romania 59, 139ff., reported the details of the event.) The personnel of Philippe's household were the clericus Guillaume le Gentilhomme, two chaplains, two Germans, Henri Jean and Philippe of Brixen, and Jean Dandiusse, an Auvergnate domestic; in addition, the sister of Philippe de Vitry and her husband lived in the house. One day, in December 1356, Philippe de Vitry was dining with his guests, Oudard Lévrier and Hugues de la Roche when suddenly the servants of Pierre Bersuire, Prior of Saint-Eloi, admirer of Philippe de Vitry and commentator of Ovid, together with two disguised sergeants of the Chatelet, all armed, entered the house by force. They came, so they said, to arrest the clerc Guillaume, accused of rape. A fight started; the people of Philippe de Vitry tried to stop the intruders. Startled by the noise, Philippe appeared with his guests and conferred with the sergeants, whereupon the clerc was released. All seemed well. But soon after, by order of the royal
procurator at the Châtelet, twenty sergeants entered brother-in-la ander a bloody fight, arrested the others; all others; all were taken to the Châtelet. The procurator even ordered Philippe's administrator in Meaux to be seized. Not until the Dauphin returned to Paris in January 1357 could Philippe de Vitry intervene on behalf of his people; even then he had to leave his administrator as bail for the members of his househol The case, indeed, is strange and puzzling. What secret information did the procurator have ? What was the substance of the order and what was the charge part in the arrest ? Philippe himself must have had a part in the affair, or the arrest of his administrator in Meaux would be incomprehensible. Was he invotrato in tho monetery devaluation that caused he involved in Paris exactiy in December 1356 ? officers of the Chambre des comptes and Hugues de 2 a Roche ves one of चhem. If this hugo was the hypocritical magister invidie of the motet, di Hugues de la Roche play a deceiter motet, did story is too vague plo a de whole But the gravest doubt draw any precise conclusion. when we consider the as to the identity of Hugo arises 1356 ; the date of the dates. The event took place in "before the date of the ballade of Jean de le Mote is "before 1339"; consequently the motet Hugo, Hugo princeps invidie must have been composed well before that time since Jean de Le Mote gives it that proverbial significance which has been mentioned. The identity of Hugo remains obscure.

The mention of Hugo in the ballade also corroborates Tunstede's information. Since the attributions other. The other motet nained by to cast doubt upon the Philippe de Vitry is tet named by Tunstede as a work of Philippe de Vitry is Gratissima Virginis species, one of the finest compositions of Philippe, even of his epoch. It belongs to the group of religious motets which, by the manner of "troping" in the texts and by the choice of an appropriate $T$, achieved a new, artistic unity of composition.

The Mis lat. 3343 (Paris B.N.) yields another definite identification: Lugentium siccentur with the Tr Petre Clemens is a motet of Philippe de Vitry. "Clemens not for the Mo which expressly mentions "Clemens sextus", the dating of the motet might present considerable difficulties. Philippe de Vitry was no stranger at the papal court. He was probably in Avignon in 1327 to deliver letters from Louis, Count of Clermont; as the papal records show: "presentatas ejus per Philippo de Vitriaco litteras, benigne recepit papa" (Coville, loc.cit, 532).

- 37 -

John XXII was Pope in that year. Philippe, if he can be assumed to have accompanied (as clericus notarius) King Philippe VI, might have been again in Avignon in 1336. In 1342 Clement VI (Pierre Roger de Beaufort) succeeded Benedict XII; his election was greeted by Philippe de Vitry in his motet. Later he must have met the Pope on the occasion of a political mission with which he was charged. For King Jean II dispatched Philippe urgently to Avignon in 1350, possibly to arrange for a meeting between the King and the Pope which actually took place by the end of the year. With the type of the motet in view, it is to be taken for granted that Philippe de Vitry dedicated his composition to the Pope upon his election in 1342.

For two further motets the date of composition is fairly certain, but Philippe's authorship lacks any documentary evidence: Bona condit and In arboris. Both are quoted in Philippe's treatise Ars nova, which implies that the motets were composed before $\frac{-1}{13} 2 \overline{0}$. Both are famous: Bona condit is included in six manuscripts; In arboris is quoted in four treatises and by Philippe himself three times. The basis for the ascription to Philippe is largely that of stylistic criteria, although Besseler (AfMW VIII, 192, 204) finds that the character and theme of the text of Bona condit resemble those of Philippe de Vitry's Dit de Franc Gontier and a passage of the famous letter written to him by his friend Petrarch after October 23rd, 1351, the date of his appointment as Bishop of Meaux. This would presuppose that Petrarch knew a work which Philippe composed more than 30 years before his appointment. Apart from stylistic criteria we are not in a position to furnish more substantial support.

Although Virtutibus laudabilis has the signature "Philippus de Vitriaco" in Strasbourg M. 222 C. 22 (cf. Ch. van den Borren, Le Manuscrit Musical M. 222 C. 22 de la Bibliothèque de Strasbourg, Anvers 1924, 67f.), the lack of reliability of this and other signatures in Ms Strasbourg leaves Virtutibus laudabilis still entirely subject to stylistic examination. A certain degree of fame - there are five versions, one of which is incomplete - might be a factor to be considered. Stylistic criteria seem to support the attribution in Strasbourg. Since the motet is a religious work - a St. Mary motet, - the texts are unrevealing and hold no clue.

In Quid scire proderit we have perhaps the most doubtful and problematic case. In the first place, it is an extremely short motet; it gives even the impression of being not quite complete, although the epigrammatic appearance of the music might correspond with the epigrammatic character of the text. But the text and its meaning are clear: it is a sharp attack on the clergy or rather on the papal court for its venality ("Dantur officia burse consilio") - "prayers are of no avail if your hands are empty" - so ends the Mo. If the composition
is really a work of Philippe de Vitry (and we have very serious doubts, and present the spurious work merely for further study), the composer never used a comparable structure in any of his motets. In view of Philippe's familiarity with the court at Avignon, an attack such as the motet implies is not out of harmony with his character. He might have searched for a musical form of an epigrammatic theme. If it was he who searched for it, he certainly found it. (Strong doubts have also been voiced by Guillaume de Van, "Le Manuscrit de Musique du Trésor d'Apt, publié avec une introduction par A. Gastoué", a review of Gastoué's edition, in Acta Musicologica, XII, 1940.)

With the two remaining motets which have most recently been presented as works of Philippe de Vitry (by C. Zwick and A. Pognon), we are on firmer ground. Rex quem metrorum, discovered with the ascription to "Philippo de Vitriaco" in the fragment of Fribourg en Suisse (G. Zwick) only a few years ago, has been known as an anonymous composition ever since the discovery of La Trémozille (E. Droz, G. Thibault) and Ivrea (G. Borghezio). The reliability of the Fribourg fragment is difficult to assess. Being a fragment, the provenance and original composition of the Ms are unknown. We might even be inclined to suspect the ascription. For the second composition of the fragment, the French double motet De touz les biens is attributed to Guillaume de Machaut. The motet is unknown, and any work which Machaut did not include in any of the manuscripts containing the corpus of his work must necessarily arouse suspicion. (Cf. the comments in our volume of the works of Machaut). But we have no doubt in the case of Philippe de Vitry.'s motet. All internal evidence proves the composition to be his work, the structure, the arrangement of the $T$, the harmonic and melodic style, and the rhythm which has all the unmistakable characteristics of Philippe's practice. We can go even further; fortunately, Philippe de Vitry composed Rex quem metrorum in closest connection with another motet the authorship of which is established by Tunstede: Gratissima Virginis species. The relationship is by no means oniy in the general nature of style. Philippe de Vitry worked in both motets with exactly the same material; details, down to the hocket passages, match each other, and for a good many measures the Tripla of the two motets (less so the Moteti) are alike, at times even identical.

The acrostic Robertus of the motet holds the clue to the historical personality: Robert d'Anjou (12781343), crowned in Avignon in 1309 by Pope Clement $V$. The motet, however, cannot be-a personal and direct
address. The King, whom all the world admired for his virtues and love of letters and the arts, "re da sermone ", the King of erudite eloquence (Dante), "ecclesie tuctor" (he was appointed papal Vicar in Italy by Pope John XXII), is praised in the Mo in entirely impersonal terms. But, the text of the $\operatorname{Tr}$ is personal: a fervent admonition which should be made known to all the world; a particular individual is addressed by Philippe de Vitry, an enemy of King Robert: "Since you cannot lacerate him with your teeth, and since your shrill cries do not really indict him, mischief-maker that you are, why do you persecute him, this just mar, and why do you neglect the rule of your King ?... You share the same iniquity that Jerusalem committed when it spurned the true Lord, Jesus." These are neither vague nor general terms. Being the leader of the Guelphs, Robert d'Anjou had many enemies, chiefly among the Aragonese and the Ghibellines in Sicily. The enemy must be one who, instead of being a vassal to Robert as he should have been according to the nature of things, usurped the power, or at least associated himself with usurpers. This clearly points to the Aragonese against whom Robert d'Anjou fought endless wars ("Machabeus in arma rara colens," thus is the Rex regum described in the Mo). The enemy can be Frederick III of Sicily, who in his struggle for the kingdom conspired with the Ghibellines, whereupon Pope John XXII excommunicated him in 1321. Robert attacked Sicily several times during the ' 20 's and, except for a short respite around 1334, throughout the '30's. The enemy can also be Peter who succeeded Frederick in 1337. The motet was in all likelihood written amidst the struggle between the Angevins and Aragonese for Sicily. We are convinced that the motet Rex quem metrorum is not a work dedicated to
Robert d'Anjou, but directly addressed to Robert's enemy. What prompted Philippe de Vitry to take such an interest in Robert's affairs, since it must be doubted that he knew Robert personally ? And here we venture to advance an interesting hypothesis. It may have been Petrarch who persuaded his friend Philippe de Vitry to lend his genius to Robert's political aims. Petrarch was highly thought of by Robert. Common intellectual interests established a certain friendship between the King and the poet. It is not impossible that Petrarch appealed to Philippe de Vitry. Perhaps it is because of the lack of personal acquaintance with Robert that Philippe in the Mo described the King's character like a chronicler; and the motet in favor of Robert may well have been his response to Petrarch's request.

The authenticity of 0 creator Deus pulcherrime rests entirely on how much confidence we place in the attributions found in the Ms lat. 3343 (Paris B. N.). We have seen before that the reliability of this text Ms cannot be doubted. The motet attributed (on. f. 71') to "Meldensis Episcopus Philipus de Vitriaco, et ultimus fratrum suorum" is unquestionably a late work of Philippe de Vitry, though not necessarily composed when Philippe was Bishop of Meaux, i.e.
after 1351. (A. Pognon has shown that the verses of Gilles Li Wuisis "Philippes de Vitri et ses freres/ Font choses bielles et moult cleres" refer to actual brothers, and not as Coville assumed, merely to a community of intellectual friends.) 'In a rather unusual manner, the composer presents himself as the speaker: "Philipus dimico." (Such a direct reference is apt to appear in the Tr rather than in the Mo.). The Tr, outspokenly political and anti-English, is an accusation of a French poet, a traitor to France, who believed in the cause of the English; and at the same time a call to the French to rise against the English "nec plus erit hoc nomen: Anglia." The traitor has not been identified. For a moment one might think of Jean de Le Mote. But in his ballades, the replies to Philippe de Vitry and Jean Campion, Jean de Ie Mote emphatically defended himself by saying that not France but Flanders was the country of his birth. Moreover, Philippe's sharp language in the Tr aims at a person who was politically much more involved than Jean de Le Mote apparently ever had been. Most unusually a two-verse epigram which fits the meaning and purpose of the motet is divided between the (surely instrumental) Co and $T$. Thus all voices: the Mo by way of a general characterization, the $\operatorname{Tr}$ by way of a specific statement, $C o$ and $I$ by way of a motto, serve the same purpose, like tropes upon one theme. 0 creator Deus pulcherrime seems to be a climactic realization of the-art of troping in the fourteenth-century motet.

The "Art de seconde rhétorique" praised Philippe de Vitry as the inventor of a new sty]e of motets, of ballades, lais and simple rondeaux: "il trouva la manière des motéts et des balades et des lais et des simples rondeaux." we know of the new style he gave to motet composition. But what his contribution to the ballade, lai and rondeau had been we do not know. It may well be that one or the other of the monophonic lais in the Roman de Fauvel is his as we assume that his share in the musical
interpolations of the Roman de Fauvel is much larger than is indicated by the group of five motets; but we admit that we have not yet found the proof. Not until the findings in Ns lat. 3343 (Paris B.N.) were published did we know that the statements of Gace de la Bigne and of the "Art de la seconde rhétorique" were based on facts. De terre o grec Gaule appellee is the only ballede Philippe de Vitry of which we have the text. It is worthy of note that Philippe used the ballade for the same personal political purpose inherent in his motet, i.e. that of admonition and criticism. This ballade, we believe, was never intended for musical composition; if it were, the ballades of Jean de Le Mote and Jean Campion
in the cycle of four would also call for music, which is very unlikely. We, therefore, have not inclua Philippe's ballade. No music is associated "partitura amoris" fulgens facundia (Ms lat. 3343, f. 111 '), a partions and with Jean Campion and Jean de Savoie as interlacut 1350 Philippe de Vitry as judge; the partiura $6,1939,53 f f$. (Cf. A. Pognon, Humanisme et Renaissance 6, 1939, $531 \pm$.

We group together all the manuscripts containing polyphonic compositions of the Roman de Fauvel, i.e. variants of the versions in the Ms Paris BN f. frç. 146 , works of Philippe de Vitry, and the French cycles of the polyphonic Ordinarium Missae. (The latter will be described individually in the section on the cycles.) Manuscripts, however, which link the Fauvel compositions to thirteenth-century sources have been omitted. In view of the frequent and extensive descriptions of the thirteenth-century manuscripts: Wolfenbüttel 1 and 2, Florence, Huelgas, Montpellier, Bamberg, and others, the exclusion from our iist of a catalogue raisonné or even of a synopsis of these sources is fully justified.

The fourteenth-century sources which have been critically used for the compositions edited in this volume have all been more or less fully described, analysed, or referred to, chiefly by Friedrich Ludwig and Heinrich Besseler. There is, of course, no need merely to repeat or copy what has already been done, frequently in exemplary fashion. An explanation of our principles will, therefore, be indispensable. Some of the principles underlying the edition as a whole have already been discussed in the preface. Wherever a group of compositions existed as a historical unit, and such a group may involve a certain manuscript or the work of an individual composer, the unity should be preserved in the edition. For that reason, we gave the polyphonic interpolations of the Roman de Fauvel as an entity which not only has its own value and characteristics of a peculiar combination without parallel, but marks the beginning of all French fourteenth-century polyphony. This does not mean that all that stands at the beginning is "Ars nova", which implies another limitation of this limited term. On chronological grounds, the polyphony of the Roman de Fauvel had to be presented first.

In a logical procedure, at the same time complying with a chronological order, those sources must next be taken into account which carry on the compositions of Fauvel, namely ten manuscripts, some of which reach into the fifteenth century. These ten manuscripts are: Bruxelles, Bibliothèque Royale, Ms. 19606: London, British Museum, Ms.Add. 28550; Mac Veagh Fragment, now British Museum Add.41667, I; Munich, Staatsbibliothek, Fragment D IV; Paris, Bibliotheque Nationale, Ms f.frç.571; Paris, B. N., Ms Picardie 67: Rostock,

Universitätsbibliothek, Mss phil.100/2; Strasbourg, olim Bibliothèque Communale, Ms 222 C 22; Château Serrant, Bibliothèque de la Duchesse de la Trémoillle, Fragment; Trent, Castel del Buon Consiglio, Ms 87.

The value and authenticity of all these sources vary greatly. With five Fauvel compositions, the Bruxelles Ms stands at the top of the list; Trémolle follows with three motets; next comes Paris 571, which contains two Fauvel compositions; the London Ms Add. 28550 also has two works, but arranged for a keyboard instrument; the remaining six manuscripts have one composition each, some of them in a rather odd shape. It is clear that the Mss B. Trém. and especially (see below) Paris 571 stand closest to Fauvel. But to establish the relative strength of the link between Fauvel and each of these manuscripts, it is necessary also to take into account the relation of the Fauvel compositions to the rest of the works in each source. Ms B again comes first: exactly half of the works are Fauvel compositions. Of a total of 115 compositions in Trém three belonged to the repertory of Fauvel. Paris 571 has only two compositions and both are Fauvel interpolations. Furthermore, the manuscripts themselves, i.e. their make-up and purpose, differ widely; no comparison must lose sight of these differences. Ms $B$ is a rotulus, hence its content can never have been as extensive as that of a regular codex. The Bruxelles rotulus is in damaged condition and fragmentary, hence incomplete; even if it were complete, no rotulus gives a complete; even if it were complete, no rotulus rotulus make-up associates Ms B with Pic which is, however, badly cut up. Trém is a regular codex, in size unusually large, with a full and significant repertory. The fact that three Fauvel motets were taken into Trém does not imply that Trém is very close to the repertory or character of Fauvel. It may shed some light upon the nature of Trém that two of the three compositions are the royal motets Rex beatus and 0 Philippe. Trém can be dated; it was written in 1376 by Michael, possibly "messire Michiel, nostre chapellain" (cf. E. Droz and G. Thibault.) Despite the total difference between codex and rotulus, Ms B maintains its place close to Fauvel. If for the purpose of a very limited compilation a selection is made which favors Fauvel by half of the chosen compositions, it is obvious that Ms B must have been composed in the nearest possible contact with Fauvel.

Taking all aspects into account, including the degree of accuracy of a source, whether it is a fragment or not in its present state, historical considerations require re-grouping of the sources: Ms B and, on account of the similar type of Ms, Pic;

Paris 571, Trém, MacVeagh: Strasbourg, Munich, Trent, Rostock; and London.

The manuscripts are all described and analysed in the pertinent literature. A new description will only be provided wherever the available material is not satisfactory. The best analysis of Ms B has been presented by F. Iudwig, Machaut II, 21. This rotulus, purchased by the Bibliothèque Royale in Bruxelles in or after 1846 from the library of J.F. Willems, is listed by J. van den Gheyn, Catalogue des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique, 1901, 440: "Rouleau:
lm39x Oml75; 14e s.; notation sur 5 iignes rouges; la I capitale est fleuronnée et rehaussée d'or, les autres sont en rouge et en bleu." The initial D, indeed superbly decorated, shows a double-headed eagle. It belongs to the 3 v . conductus Deus in adjutorium ( $=\mathrm{Mo} 8,303$; Torino Vari 42, no.2) which often appeared at the beginning of thirteenth-century manuscripts. There are 63 staves with music on the recto, 54 on the verso. Errors in the text indicate that the scribe was probably not French. The rotulus contains altogether 10 compositions, the last two being incomplete: no. 9 has only the Mo Nostris Iumen tenebris, neither $\operatorname{Tr}$ nor T ; no.l0 consists of the instrumental solus tenor and Co of the motet Virtutibus laudabilis (Philippe de Vitry). Only two motets, no. 5 and no.9, do not occur in other manuscripts. We should add to Ludwig's remarks concerning no.6: Florens vigor ulciscendo that this motet also occurs in Ca B, no.12, and that the $T$, not designated in $B$, no.6, is Neuma (Neuma in Ca, no. 12 and $\underline{N}$ in Fauv 33(129)).

Pic has been described by H. Besseler, AfMW VII, $195 f^{\circ}$. and F . Ludwig, Machaut II,21. (Cf. also J. Wolf, GM I,181, and, with the edition of f.68, F. Gennrich, Rondeaux, Virelais und Balladen I, 262-64.) The measurements of $f .67$, which contains the polyphonic music, are $43.5 \mathrm{~cm} \times 21.3 \mathrm{~cm}$, but the folio, being badly and unevenly cut, had originally an entirely different size. It was, in all likelihood, a parchment scroll which Ludwig, Machaut II, 21 n.l, placed directly beside Ms B without excluding the possibility that $B$ and Pic belong together, a hypothesis which we do not support. The cutting of the folio damaged the compositions severely, hence some of them appear only as fragments. Pic has 4 double motets (2 French, 2 Latin) and 2 French chace, In nova fert being no. 2

Paris, BN f.frç. 571 (anc. 7068) is a parchment codex of the fourteenth century, not thirteenth as the catalogue indicates. P 571, a collection of various items, enjoys a certain fame because of a group of 40 illustrations, ink drawings, by Raoul le Petit, provided with commenting verses which are related to the Roman de Fauvel. (See the reproductions of these drawings in A. Langfors, L'histoire de Fauvain, reprod. phototyp., Paris 1914.) With the work of Raoul le Petit in view, $P 571$ thus belongs to the circle of Fauvel Mss. But the Ms is a collection with the title: "Livre
de Tresors de science traictant de plusieurs choses diverses comme monstre la table"; there are five different items: 1. "Livre ki est apelés Trezors" (Brunet Latin); 2. "Li Lires Aristole, q'est intitlé Secré des Secrez, del governails des princes ou del governement des seignurs", translated from the Latin version by "clerc Philippe"; 3. Two prayers in French (f.l43): a. "Regarde à ma faice"; b. "N. ieo vous comand à Dieu li voy poussant"; preceding the prayer (b), on f.l43', is a well designed Crucifixion with the text: "Sancta crux, salva me, quia in te passus est salvator mundi"; 4. Two motets, f.144-145; f.145 vacant; 5. Le Dit de "Fauveyn, historié par Raous Ii Petiz", f.l46, incipit: "Raous li Petiz Ki ryma"; explicit: "Bon y fait penser de quer fin".

Well preserved and clearly written, the two folios 144, 145 have the customary arrangement needed for motets. The page is divided in two columns, the left for the Mo, the right for the Tr. The left column has the corner vacant, the space having been provided for the large initial "L". The motet is (L)Udovice, prelustris Francorum" (= Fauv 16(33): 0 Philippe, prelustris Francorum; possibly also Trém $\frac{\text { f.21, no. }}{\text { f. }}$, 0 Philippe), written on nine staves; the $T$ "Rex Regum" is written below the Mo on the tenth staff. The Mr is placed in the right column on ten staves and continued on two staves below across the full page. On f.l44' follows the motet against the Templars, (Q)"Ui sequuntur castra" (= Fauv 9(12)). The arrangement is the same as on f.144: each column has eleven staves, and one staff below runs across the page. The $T$ "Verbum iniquum" is placed in the left column, below the Mo, and the Mr (D) "Etractor est" in the right column, continued on the lowest staff. Being still incomplete on $\mathrm{f}^{\prime} .144^{\prime}$, the $\operatorname{Tr}$ is carried on to f .145 where the end appears on one staff across the page. The rest of the page is vacant, and without staves; so is f.145'.

While the space left vacant for the initial of the Louis motet is sufficiently large for an elaborate ornament or even illustration, the space for the omitted initial of the second motet is so small that no more than an ordinary, undecorated majuscule could be inserted. The difference of the initials seems to have important implications. The Louis motet was either the opening composition of a larger manuscript or fascicule, since it is quite customary to distinguish the first piece by an ornate initial; or the elaboration of the initial was intended to give the Louis motet special dignity, since the work was composed for the coronation of the King. As the copyist stopped short on f .145 , the first assumption
is more plausible. We can hardly imagine that only two motets were planned for the copy. Only if we take the two folios as part of the work of Raoul le Petit, does the lopying of merely two motets make some, though not much, sense. It seems rather that originally one or more fascicules were planned but left incomplete for unknown reasons.

For Trém the descriptions by E. Droz and G. Thibault, Un Chansonnier de Philippe le Bon," Revue de Musicologie VII, (1926), 1-8 and 4 facsimiles: by Besseler, AfMW VIII, 35-24i; and $F$. Ludwig, Machaut, II, 18-20, are availabie. he format of $\ln$, that period: the measurements, ca. $50.0 \times 32.5 \mathrm{~cm}$, are approximate since the two lolios are cut down at the margin. only $f .1$ and 8, the outer folios of the first fascicule, are preserved, and contain on the recto of f.l the original list prest Bona condit: on $f .8$ the Mo Faux Samblans with the Tr Amours qui ha ( $f^{\prime .7}$ ') missing; and $I$ vidi dominum, with the $T$ Et non est qui adiuvet, with the the $\operatorname{mr}$ Qui es pron Mo Ha Fortune missing ( $f$, 1 in 1.8 is preserved has been published in photographic reproduction by E. Droz and G. Thibault.

The fragment vacVeagh, listed by J. Wolf, HN I, 352 with an edition of De ce que folz pense, ibid. $355-360$, has been described by H. Besseler, AfM以 VII, 196f. The present location of this fragment of two folios is London, British Ms Add. 41667,I. With the exception of no.2, De ce and compositions are incomplete, and of Fauv $15(32)$, Rex beatus, only the $\operatorname{Tr}$ Se cuers joians is extant.

Charles Van den Borren has dedicated a special study, both comprehensive and thorough, to the Strasbourg Manuscrit Musjcal M. 222 C 22 de la Bibliothèque de Strasbourg (XVe siècle) brûlé en 1870 et reconsti une copie partielle d'Edmond de Coussemaker" par Ch. Van den Borren, Anvers 1924. Together with Ludwig's description Machaut II, 37 ff , this study offers a complete description, the manuscript, its character and repertory. We analysis of the manuscript, compositions copied by Coussemaker owe the generosity of before Prof. Ch. Van only one Fauvel the Coussemaker copy in his possesi motet, Fauv 27(120), has been taken into the fourteenthcentury part of the Str repertory. Fauvel represents oldest fourteenth-century composition included in Str.

The fragment Munich D IV was mentioned for the first time by F . Iudwig, AfMW V, 280 n .1 . Iudwig found this single time by F. Ludwig, AIm in the Munich Staatsbibliothek; the fragment was filed in in the Munich staatsin (31) clm 5362." Iudwig also referred to the fragment in Machaut II, 36 . Mu D IV has the Tr Tribum que non abhorruit of Philippe de Vitry's motet Quoniam secta latronum $(=$ Fauv $27(120))$.

This motet seems to have been given a favorite place in German sources. For not only did it appear in Str and Mu D IV, but, curiously, it also made its appearance amidst a repertory of German songs, in the so-called "Rostocker Liederbuch" of the last quarter of the fifteenth century. This Liederbuch, the Mss phil. $100 / 2$ of the Universitätsbibliothek at Rostock, has been described, analysed and completely edited: "Das Rostocker Liederbuch nach den Fragmenten der Handschrift neu herausgegeben von Friedrich Ranke und J.M. Nuiler-Blattau", in "Schriften der Konigsberger Gelehrten Gesellschaft, Geisteswissenschaftliche Klasse", 4. Jahr, Heft 5, Halle 1927. The motet Fauv $27(120)$ is included as the last piece of the Ms, no. 60 on $f .43$, but in a musically peculiar form: the Tr is omitted and the $T$ is provided with a new text.

With regard to the Codices of the Castel del Buon Consiglio at Trent we refer to the various descriptions presented by the editors of the Trienter codices in the Denkmaler der Tonkunst in Oesterreich (especially bu R. v. Ficker): vols. 7; 11,1; 19,1; 27.1: 31: 40; cf. also R. Wolkan, "Die Heimat der Trienter Musikhandschriften, Studien zur Musikwissenschaft, Beihefte der Denkmäler der Tonkunst in Desterreich" 8, 192I. Fauv 22(50) appears in Codex 87, f.231', no. 177 (See below).

The description of London, British Museum, Ms Add. 28550 will be given in the volume of instrumental music.

We have attempted to base our edition on logical as well as historical grounds, i.e. to eliminate, as much as possible, all arbitrary aspects of selection. Any edition of fourteenth-century polyphony must of necessity begin with the Roman de Fauvel. But the continuation with the work of Philippe de Vitry is equally indispensable. Mitn five motets the Roman de Fauvel is one of the main sources of Philippe de Vitry being all products of his youth, they represent an entity even stylistically. The Roman de Fauvel includes one third of all that is now known of Philippe de Vitry. If we proceed beyond the Roman de Fauvel to the main sources that contain the rest of Philippe's work, a new group of manuscripts enters the picture, allowing interesting observations. In this group, Ms B drops out together with the Roman. B had two of Philippe's Fauvel interpolations which are not taken over into this group. But B has (no.l0) Tenor solus and Co of Virtutibus laudabilis which is not a Fauvel interpolation. This evidently can be regarded as indirect proof of the close relationship between $B$ and Fauvel. The new group comprises Ivrea, Apt,

Cambrai B, Fribourg (in Switzerland), Bern, and the text Ms Paris BN lat 3343; and of the old Fauvel group only Strasbourg and La Trémoille are maintained. In this total group of
eight manuscripts only Strasbourg carries on one of Philippe's Fauvel interpolations, Fauv $27(120)$. Hence the character of manuscripts changes altogether for Philippe's work outside the Roman de Fauvel.

In this new group Ivrea stands out as the most important source. It contains no less than nine motets of Philippe de Vitry. Next comes Trém with seven motets, all of which Trém has in common with Iv. Apt, CaB, and Str have three motets each. Apt has all three in common with Iv, but only one with Trém; exactly the same compositions as in Apt with the same relation to Iv and Trém appear in Str; CaB has all three in common with both Iv and Trém. The Fribourg motet stands also in Iv and Trém, the Bern motet in Iv, Apt, and Str. For seven motets we have the relation of Iv and Trém, for three motets twice the relation of Iv, Apt, and Str, for three other motets Iv, Trém, and CaB, for one motet Iv, Trém, Fri, for another motet Iv, Apt, Str, and Bern: only one motet has five concordances: Iv, Trém, Apt, CaB, Str. The text Ms 3343 (Paris) has the music in Iv and Trém, while the music for another motet is lost. Iv and Trém, no doubt, are almost equal in importance. The importance of the other sources can best be measured by the relation to Iv and Trém; that is to say, the manuscript which has the closest association with the two main sources must, as a rule, be regarded as more reliable or closer to the original. The application of such a rule would give CaB the third place in the group, rather than Apt, although Iv and Apt have the geographical origin (the papal court at Avignon) in common. But the rule must be applied with discretion, i.e. further physical aspects of the manuscripts must be taken into account. CaB is a fragment; both Fri and Bern are fragments; and while Apt shows losses caused by damages, it is still a complete codex, like Iv, Trém, and Str. The fragments vary in scope but none allows the size of the original volume to be determined. Therefore numerical statistics are easily misleading. The fragment that has only one composition of Philippe de Vitry cannot automatically be put at the bottom of the list. Fri is such a fragment. Its musical text, however, is reliable, the handwriting skilled and careful; the Ms has the relation to Iv and Trem. In other words, all aspects taken into account establish a value for Fri which ranks the Ms close to the two main sources, next to CaB and, in our opinion, even above CaB. As extensive codices Apt and Str have in common that both Mss are important sources of fourteenth-century Vass composition; some of the Mass movements of Apt reappear in Str. This factor must also be considered when assessing the substance of the two Mss as sources of Philippe de Vitry.

In grouping the sources according to value, we arrive at the following list: Iv, Trém, Fri, CaB, Apt, Str, Bern. The
position of $A p t$ xemains debatable.
All these sources have been described satisfactorily. We therefore limit the references to the bibliography.

Ivrea: Gino Borghezio, "Poesie musicale latine e francesi in un codice ignorato della Biblioteca capitolare d'Ivrea (Torino)", in Archivum Romanicum 5 (1921), 173-186; "Un prezioso codice musicale ignorato della Biblioteca Capitolare d'Ivrea ed il suo repertorio sacro profano", in Bollettino StoricoBibliografico Subalpino, 24 (1922) 190-205; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 185-194; F. Ludwig, AfMW V 281ff.; Machaut II, 17f., 61.

Fribourg: Bibliothèque Cantonale et Universitaire de Fribourg en Suisse. A parchment leaf (37.0 x $26.7 \mathrm{~cm})$, used as cover for the incunabulum $Z 260$ and now carefully detached from the book. Wilhelm Joseph Meyer, "Catalogue des incunables de la Bibliothèque Cantonale et Universitaire de Fribourg (Suisse), " in Archives de la Société d'histoire du Canton de Fribourg, 11(1917), 91: "Rel. en bois couvert de veau gaufré avec des fragments musicaux latins et français de Philippe de Vitry et Guillaume de Mascardio (de Me Philippe de Vitry et Guillaume de Mascardio de Machaut) du XIVe s." The detailed description of the
fragment together with the photographic reproduction fragment together with the photographic reproduction
is published by Gabriel Zwick, "Deux motets inedits de Philippe de Vitry et de Guillaume de Machaut," in Revue de Musicologie, 27, (1948), 28-57.

Cambrai: Bibliothèque Communale, Ms 1328 ( CaB ); F. Iudwig, AfMw V, 284-287; Machaut II, 20f: H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 197, 199. Add to Ludwig and Besseler the identification of no.l2: Florens vigor ulciscendo ( $=$ Bruxelles 19606, no.6).

Apt: A. Gastoué, in Revue de Chant Grégorien (X and XI); RMI XI, XII, (1904); Le Manuscrit de Musique du Trésor d'Apt, Paris 1936 (review by Guillaume de Van "Le Manuscrit de Musique du Trésor d.'Apt, publié avec une introduction par A. Gastoué," in Acta Musicologica, XII, 1940); F. Ludwig, AfMW V, 221; VII, 425ff.; A. Elling, Die Messen, Hymnen und Motetten der Handschrift von Apt, Diss., University Göttingen, 1924 (not available); H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 202-205; "Apt", MGG.

Bern: Jacques Handschin, "Die ältesten Denkmäler mensural notierter Musik in der Schweiz", AfMW V, l-10; H. Besseler, AfMw VII, 206; F. Iudwig, Machaut II, 2lf.

Explanatory note. The numbering of measures in the compositions is carried out by bre that the 1ongae. Brackets appearing below the stafl inarentheses in passage is in red notation in thendiontals the staff (or text) refer to appearing above the staff are all ado to rhythmic periods, Roman numbers below the staff reler Romic numbers to the periods in diminution, lonophonic and arabic numion of melody. The compositions, monophonic and the reper the Roman de Fauvel are numbered consecutively polyphonic or oly polyonic compositions have as they appear in the origins to the succession of polyphonic two numbers: the first refers works, the second (in p

Literature: F. Ludwig, AfMw V, 279: H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 188; E. Dahnk, 6£.; J. Wolf, GM II, 2; III, 5.

Notation: Mo and $T$ have in $m 77$ a barline through three spatia which may be read as a pausa perfecta in the two voices: if so, this seems to indicate a relation to older material.

The conjunctura is used in two forms: I) Longa and two descending semibreves, and 2) Brevis with cauda descendens to the left and two descending semibreves. (1), in Mo m 22, stands for the longa perfecta: (2), Mo m 26, 28, stands for the longa imperfecta and is used like a ligatura c.o.p. et imp.

Plicae are added to brevis, longa imperfecta and perfecta; they are all rhythmically resolved as can be seen in the transcription. Mo m 67: brevis and four semibreves, with a dot between the second and third semibrevis, the only semibreves, used for a syllabic phrase.

Notes: Fauvel draws upon the thirteenth-century style,
Ludwig observing a relation to the conductus De rupta rupecula, $F \mathrm{f} .245-247$, and Besseler noting that, to gether with Fauv 9 and lo, this motet is "für den Roman umgedichtet oder im älteren Stil neu geschaffen." Dahnk concluded from Iudwig's observation that Fauv 1, 2, and 3 combine the tenores with the motetj "de sorte qu'il en résulte un cond. plutôt qu'un motet." Dahnk refers, furthermore, to a textual relationship between Fauv 1 and Fauv 38, with the latter, Veritas arpie, using, in addition to words common to both compositions, the reversed rhyme scheme of Fauv l. But Ph. Aug. Becker, "Fauvel", 23 rejects the relationship.

The resemblance between the beginning of Fauv 1 and the conductus De rupta rupecula, composed in or shortly after 1224, cannot be verified. Except for the initial interval of a fourth, common to both the Mo of Fauv 1 and the Du of the conductus, there is no similarity in any of the three voices of the conductus. Neither does the structure of Fauv I resemble that of the conductus; the tenores of Fauv 1, 2, 3 are all written in the manner of a motet, not in the score-like type of a conductus, although Fauv l is composed
mostly nota contra notam. The $T$ of Fauv 1 , cut regularly according to the length of the verse, in phrases of chiefly two or three ordines in the second mode, continually overlaps with the phrases of the Mo. If the material of Fauv 1 is really drawn from a thirteenth-century composition, it might have been taken from a clausula.

Mo and $T$ are consistently in the second mode. The longa is the unit of the measure, transcribed as $3 / 4$, in contrast to the true thirteenth-century $6 / 8$ measure of a modal composition.

Literature: F. Ludwig, SIMG IV, 25: VI, 609, 625;
Repertorium, 99; AfMW V, 279: J. Wolf, GM I, 46, II, 3, III, 7; E. Dahnk, 7ff.

Sources: Ff.240': conductus, $3 \mathrm{v} . ; \mathrm{LoB}$ f. 41 : Mundus a munditicia (title of the work on f.40'), conductus, 2 v ; Paris BN lat. 8433, f.46': conductus, lv.

Iudwig, Repertorium, 99, notes that the composer of Fauv 2 used the $T$ of the conductus as Mo and added "eine im Stil des französischen Lied-T komponierte, "Tenor bezeichnete Unterstimme, die auch Conductus-artig komponiert zu nennen wäre, wenn sie, wie uberall sonst, auch der Pause der Oberstimme nach'criminum'entsprechend hier ebenfalls pausierte." The upper part (Mo of Fauv 2) is, indeed, identical with the $T$ of the conductus ( $F$, however, does not have the strange rest in $m 12$, but leads the line up to $m 14$ as is in keeping with the verse: $F$ has the rest in the Tr, LoB in the Du before "criminum", none after.)

Ludwig overlooked that the $T$ of Fauv is actually composed of material taken from the Du of the conductus; hence the composer of Fauv 2 reversed the relation of the voices for his arrangement of the motet. Initial tones are similar; m 7,8 almost identical: m 9-14 identical for the whole verse. The three additional Fauv verses ("Nam reductrix" etc.) are also not freely composed, as Judwig stated, but use is made of the material of the conductus: Fauv 2, Mo m 23-26 = Tr of conductus (on "crescit in malicia"); Fauv 2 T, m 27-30 apparently a 3rd lower than the $\operatorname{Tr}$ of the conductus (on "culpa crescit terminum"): Fauv 2, Mo m 31-34 identical (slightly varied) with Du of conductus (on "culpa crescit terminum"). Cf. also the syllabic phrase on "per contraria" in the Tr of the conductus.

Text: by Philippe the Chancellor, according to Paris, BN lat. 8207: 1.13', "Ünde Philippus caricellarius Parisiensis in prosa quam fecit: Mundus a mundicia dictus per contraria." AH 21, 11, 17, 144, 218; AH 50, 530; Chevalier, 29745; W. Wattenbach, ZfaA 15, 491; Delisle, ll2; Flacius, no. 26.

Mo and $T:$ first mode. For the transcription see Notes to Fauv 1.

Literature: F. Iudwig, SIMG VI, 609, 625ff.; Repertorium, 99; AfMW V, 279: J. Wolf, GM I, 46; II, 4; III, 8; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 177; VIII, 188, 190; E. Dahnk, 9f.; W. Apel, NPM, 325 ff .

## Source: $F f^{\prime} .244^{\prime}:$ conductus, $3 v$.

Text: Flacius, no.15; Delisle, 122; Wattenbach, ZfdA 15, 497; AH 20, 11.

Form: ballade, with ouvert and clos and epilogue.
Notation: Fauv 3(3) has been frequently discussed because of the semibreves signatae supposedly used to indicate minimae. See Apel, NPM, 325 ff ., who also gives a facsimile of the composition. Iudwig, SIMG VI, 624 , cast some doubt on the implication of the caudae added to the semibreves and Apel definitely took them to be later additions. But the use of the cauda to distinguish the minima from the semibrevis is not irregular: it occurs only in a group of five semibreves, suggesting that the groups of three and four semibreves are not equivocal. The groups of semibreves are separated by a punctus divisionis. Plica and: ligatura c.o.p. appear to be interchangeable. In a manner typical of the ballade the $T$ melody for the couplet is written only once with the clos being added..

Notes: Iudwig, Repertorium 99, calls the musical structure
of Fauv $3(3)$ that of the French chanson consisting of "Stollen und Gegenstollen mit vert und clos und Abgesang." He categorically states that "irgendwelche musikalischen Beziehungen zu der bisher allein in $F$ nachweisbaren älteren ConductuswKomposition dieses Textes bestehen nicht". This statement must be revised. It holds true if we take into account only the syllabic section of the conductus which, indeed, has no relationship to Fauv 3(3). But it is the melisma of the conductus which the composer of Fauv 3(3) used by taking T and Du, and omitting the Tr of the conductus. The last word of the final verse "reges et reguli" has, on
the syllable "gu", the melisma of which the beginning provided the material for the motet; the melisma is paraphrased in the motet: F f. 245


There can be no doubt that the initium of the motet is based on the melisme of the conductus, This andionship, previously unknown, establishes an (3), the melisma of the conductus being the source of a motet. la the musical form of the ballade imposed upon the text is exceptional, if not unique.

The last word of the text is doubtful; wolf reads "fasuli" which does not exist; Dahnk suggests "Falvuli", although the word does not occur elsewhere in Fauv.
T. $m$ 15: b flat before the first $g$ and $b$ natural before the first b in m 16: the latter requires $b$ natural also for Mo.
Rhythmic organisation: tempus perfectum, prolatio major. by $3 / 4$. If it is assumed that the prolatio is clearly by $3 / 4$. If it is assumed that the prolatio $9 / 8$, rather worked out, whe markings of than $3 / 4$; we have chosen $3 / 4$, using the markings

Source: Bruxelles, Bibl. Royale, Ms 19606, no.2.
Quoted: Theodoricus de Campo, C.S.III, 184: "Tamen inveniuntur breves alterate per duplices longas, ut in tenore de 'Presidentes'; et in veteribus motetis inveniuntur semibreves alterate per longas quod non mihi videtur consonum rationi, quia semibreves non dividuntur immediate a longis, sed a brevibus, et ideo non sunt de genere longarum, sed brevium." Anonymous Erfurt Compendium, Ms 80.94, f.69', KMJb 21, 37: "Est artem dictum de modis. Notandum, quod perfectio est duplex, scilicet perfectio perfecta et perfectio imperfecta. Perfectio perfecta est computanda de tribus et perfectio imperfecta de duobus. Exemplum de tribus in uno moteto Presidentes in tronis seculi; exemplum secundi scilicet de duobus in Adesto sancta trinitas.

Iiterature: J. Wolf, GM II, 4: III, 9; F. Iudwig, SIMG VI, $625 \mathrm{ff} ., A \overline{\mathrm{fM} W} \mathrm{~V}, 280,283$; Machaut II, 21,60; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 176; VIII, 190; E. Dahnk, 10-12.

The verses of the Mo.: "Presidentes in thronis seculi/ sunt hodie dolus et rapina/" are used as first and last verses of Strophe 26 of the Fastrasie by Watriquet de Couvin, ed Aug. Acheler, Bruxelles 1868, 307 (according to F. Ludwig Nachlass; cI. Dahnk, llf.)

T: Ruina not identifiable. Machaut used the same T. (in a different rhythmic arrangement with some tones repeated) for his motet Eins que ma dame (no.13). The Mo text of Fauv 4(4) ends with the word of the $T$ : "prope est ruina", a peculiarity of older "troped" motets.

The notation of $T:$ in Fauv irregular, in $B$ more consistent $(2 l i+s i+s i d u l o+s i+2 l i+s i)$. The rhythmic pattern is repeated five times, the $T$ melody twice, but written only once with the sign for the repetition.

Notation: Ms B uses punctus perfectionis for longa perfecta. The prolatio is clearly marked by the cauda attached to semibrevis; ir other words, we have clear distinction of minima. $B$ has no plicae.

Notes: Tr. m 25: e' written as brevis plicata ascendens; it should be a longa imperfecta: m. 27: last fl appears to be a longa plicata: if so, it is an error and f' should be read as orevis plicata; $m$ 68: 2nd note, not clear whether $f^{\prime}$ or e: Mo m 44: $e^{\prime} d^{\prime} c^{\prime}$ written as conjunctura ternaria (with cauda to the left), in the value of a brevis altera; m 53 : $g^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\prime}$ written as conjunctura ternaria (with cauda to the right) $g^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\prime}$ written as conjunctura ternaria (with cauda to the rig
for the longa perfecta; m 73: Ms not clear; g' may be with or without plica; m 77: f'e'd' written as conjunctura ternaria; cf. m 44 .
$5(5)$ Jure quod in opere f.2 $3 \mathrm{v} . \mathrm{T}:$ Superne matris Tr: Scariotis geniture

Literature: G. Paris, "Le Roman de Fauvel", Hist.Litt XXXII, Paris 1898 , 149 .; P. Paris, Les
Manuscrits Français de la Bibliothèque du Roi, Paris 1836, I, $307 \mathrm{f} . ; \mathrm{F}$. Ludwig, AfMW V, 280; Machaut II, 60 H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 191; E. Dahnk, 13-15.

T: first strophe of sequence Superne matris gaudia for All Saints, by Adam of St. Victor; cf. Chevalier 33414 ; AH 55,45. Melody of sequence: E. Misset et P. Aubry, Les Proses de Adam de St.-Victor, 1900, 319; H. Prévost, Recueil complet des célèbres séquences du vénérable mâtre Adam le Breton, 1901, 146; Cantus varii fr.Min. ed. E. Clop, 1902, 262; Hymn Melodies with Sequences. Plainsong and Medieval society, 1903, XVIII, etc; Plainsong and Medieval Societ
(Cf. Ludwig, Machaut II, 60).


The sequence melody is written down as $T$ only once, but must be repeated three times.

Notation: a notational peculiarity appears, here as well as in other Fauv works, in $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 6,13$, $21,23,32,36,47,56$ and Mo $\mathrm{m} 35,47,55,62$ : the two tones of the same pitch are written closely together, brevis semibrevis, whilst, if not of the same pitch, brevis semibrevis, whilst, if not of the same p the following semibrevis is spaced apart. This indicates that the first semibrevis must be tied to the brevis: in other words, the combination functions as punctus additionis.

Notes: Mo m 45, 46: Longa plicata descendens, 4 semibreves, longa; the last longa, being an error, should be corrected to a brevis.

Fauv 5(5) must have been composed shortly after 1313 for Mo and Tr refer to the death of Emperor Henry VII (August 24 th, 1313 , in Bonconvento near Siena), supposedly caused by Dominicans who were accused of having poisoned the Emperor while taking the Holy Sacrament. The Mo accuses the Dominicans of the crime. (Cf. Dahnk, 15).

6 Heu ! quo progreditur
f. 2
IV.

Sources: Paris, BN lat. 15139, f. 288 (StV no.2), 3v. melisma, whose upper voice becomes Tr De la vile issoit pensant with Mo A la vile une vieille a qui prent and T Manere; in this form in $W_{2}, 212$ (MO III, 19); Paris BN f.frç.844, f.207; Paris BN f.frç.l2615, f.186'; MO f.99' (IV, 61) has the composition with Tr text In mari miserie, Mo text Gemma pudiciae, and $T$ Manere.

The Tr of $M O$ (De la vile $=$ In mari miserie) is Mo of Fauv.
The last verse of Fauv 6('7) is a Fauvel addition which has no material of the motet, hence appears to be freely composed; the addition requires, of course, also an extension of the $T$.

Iiterature: F. Ludwig, SIMG VI, 610; Repertorium, 148, 202,
291; AfNW V, 279; J. Wolf, GM I, 46; HN I, 256f.; P. Aubry, CM III, PI. VII (facs. of Paris B.N.f.frç. 844); Y. Rokseth, Polyphonies, I, f. $9^{\circ}$; II, no.61(141); IV, 74, 102, 134, 150, $156,162,202,2281$. , and 262; E. Dahnk, 17.

Notes: Fauv $6(7)$ shows slight deviations from $S t V$ and the various motets derived from the melisma.

I m 11: b flat sign stands before $\underline{b}$, but applies to $b$ in m 13; Mo m 27: sign for a full measure rest; it indicates the end of the motet followed by the Fauv addition; $T$, here narrowly written and changing the clef, has no such sign.

7 (8) Ad solitum vomitum f.2' 2v. T: [Regnat_7
Literature: J. Wolf, GN I, 46; HN I, $215 \mathrm{ff} . ;$ P. Aubry, CM I,
$4^{\prime} ;$ II, 17: III, Pl. III and VIII; SIMG VIII, $352 f f$. F. Ludwig, SIMG VI, 609; Repertorium, 84, 106, 135, 177, 185, 224, 323; Afज̂w V, 279; Flacius no. (23) 42; Délisle, 122; Macray, Catalogus Bodleianae: Rawlison V, 2, 275 : AH 20, 13 ; E. Dahnk, 181 .

Sources: motet in F f. 394', 3v; Ma f. 127' (Mo alone); W2f.l28', 3v (Tr varied); W2f.l55', 2v.; Oxford Rawl. f. I8' (title: "De odio huius seculi"): Ba f.4', 3v. (with different Tr).

T: Regnat, no. 13 of M34 ( F, 167).
Notes: The Fauv version is a mensural transcription of the
old modal motet, with the Du ( $\mathrm{F}, \mathrm{W}_{2}$ ) being the Mo of Fauv. Fauv writes the rests - in the third mode - as pausae longae perfectae; see m 12, 24, 36, 80 . Although generally a good copy, Fauv has some errors which we corrected according to $F$ and $W_{2}$. The $T$ in Fauv $m 17$, 18 reads $\underline{d} \underset{\underline{e}}{\underline{g}}$ instead of $\underline{e} \underline{f}$; the same error occurs, of course, in the repetition of the $T \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{58}, \mathrm{59}$. last lines in Fauv are corrupt. The scribe probably made the error as a result of the preceding melodic sequences; he went on writing in sequential manner. Fauv reads m 7l-79 of the Mo:


We corrected Fauv according to $F$ and $W_{2}$. If Fauv is maintained, the correction of the error should read as in II.

The 2 last verses ("in quo tenet baculum/Fauvellus et anulum"), a Fauv addition to the old motet, have music only for the Mo (m $80-92$ ). But it is to be assumed that this addition also was intended for two voices. The I is missing. There was not sufficient space even for the end of the Mo which is crowded in so that the additional piece needed for the Fauv version was omitted. The Mo of the addition makes no use of previous material. T m 80-92 of the transcription is a. suggestion.

Whilst, despite dependence on works of the 13 th century, the old Fauv motets on $f .1$ have some peculie peculiarities of their own, Fauv $7(8)$ has none (...spt for the addition at the end) and is a faithful copy of the older work, with the rhythm strictly in the third mode. The diminution chosen for the transcription might, therefore, be questioned. To be properly modal, the unit of measure would have to be the double longa, and unit of measure would have to be the double longa, a the rest in $m 12,24,36,80$ would have to stand in place of the second longa in the measure: moreover, we The re-viriting of the old motet by the Fauv scribe raises the question of tempo which by the time of Fauv has, no doubt, been slowed down. Since the double longa of the old modal rhythm is no longer the unit,
we have chosen $3 / 4$ (= longa simplex) for Fauv, whilst an edition of the motet on the basis of F , Ma , W2, or Ba would be rendered in $6 / 8$. The whole matter of editions of old works in more modern transcriptions such as that of Fauvel remains debatable.

Plange, nostra regio f.3 3v. T: Vergente
Tr: Nulla pestis est gravior
Iiterature: J. wolf, HN I, 282; F. Iudwig, Machaut II, 60: E. Dahnk, 19-22; AH 9, 61 AfMW VII, 176; VIII, 191, 193, n.2; Parodie im Mittelalter, Munich 1922, 80, with reference to the quotation of the Mo in Carmina Burana. E. Dahnk, 2l, 22 despite her expert knowledge of the texts, could not identify the event to which the motet refers.

T: Vergente. Ex imperfectis. velody of the sequence Vergente mundi vespere; it is puilished by $P$. Wagner, Greg. Mel.III, 495, after AH IX, 61:

The $T$ melody has slight deviations from the melody of the sequence. The $T$ is to be sung twice, but it is written once only, with the sign of repetition, after which follow the 3 final notes, m 91-92.

Notation: The writing of the plica in this piece is rather careless. A small dash at the left corner of nearly all the longae can be seen, hence they all should be longae plicatae which is surely not intended. Cf. $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 22,25,36$, 62, 78, 81 etc: Mo m 69.
Notes: Mo m 6: pausa longa after d: the rest is an error; first $m$ : a sharp sign before first b, also in $m 14$ before 49: m 23: "noncupatur" instead of "nuncupatur" (Dahnk): according long a longa plicata, but corrected to longa simplex natural sign for b; pas passages; m 75: before first e the m 33: "eius" instea ir m 31: natural sign before firsit b'; of "iaces" (Dahnk): m 55 "eis" (Dahnk); m 49: "iacet" instead of "iaces" (Dahnk); m 55: "dolore" instead of "dolere" (Dahnk); m 59: before second $c^{\prime}$ the natural sign for $b ; m 75$ : "efficerit" Dahnk suggests "efficeris"; m 80: "abcidentur" instead of "abscindantur" (Dahnk); m 89: "libeo" instead of "libro" (Dahnk).

In contrast to previous works Fauv $8(9)$ commences a new
group of more modern compositions which are not adaptations of older motets.

10 O varium Fortune lubricum
f. 3

IV

11 Virtus moritur
f. $3^{\prime}$

Iv

9(12) Qui secuntur castra $f .4 \quad 3 \mathrm{v}$ :T: Verbum iniquum
Tr: Detractor est
Mss: Paris BN f.frģ.571, f.144'-145.
Literature: P. Paris, Les Manuscrits français de la
G. Paris, "Le Roman de Fauvel," Hist. Litt.' XXXII, 150 J. Wolf, GM I, 47; II, 6; III, 12; $\overline{\mathrm{F}}$. Ludwig, SIMG IV, 25 ;VI, 628; AfMW V, 280; Machaut II, 60; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 191, 216 ; W. Apel, NPM (1942), 330; E. Dahnk, 26-28. (F. Ludwig, SIMG IV, 25 , mentions that Qui secuntur was composed for the succession of Louis $X$ in 1314 . There is no evidence of relation to the coronation; Ludwig's remark being a misprint must be related to Fauv 15(32) and $16(33)$.) The correct interpretation of this motet, composed in favor of the Templars, has been given by Arthur Langfors in his review of $\mathbb{E}$. Dahnk, L'hérésie de Fauvel., in Neuphilologische Mitteilungen, vol. 37, Helsingfors, 1936, 59f. The clue is in verse 11 of the Tr: "De Pinquegni o vicedomine," with the name
Pinquegni not understood by Dahnk. Pointing out that the Picquigny's were "vidames" (vicedomíni) of Amiens, Langfors quotes from F.-J. Darsy, Picquigny et ses seigneurs, vidames d'Amiens, Abbeville, 1860, 44: "Renault de Picquigny (1304-1315) fut commis, par lettres royaux du 14 septembre 1307 , avec le bailli d'Amiens, Jean de Varenne, pour l'arrestation des Templiers et enquête sur leur inconduite et leurs superstitions. Il fit enfermer les chevaliers dans les souterrains de son château." Langfors also refers to the Sottes chansons no. 2 and no. 3 (the name "Pinquigny" re-occurs in no.3) and raises the question: "Ne faut-il pas conclure de ces mentions qu'une partie au moins des pièces rapportées de Fauvel est de provenance amiénoise ?":
T: "Verbum iniquum et dolosum abhominabitur dominus";
despite the length of the line, completely written underneath the $T$ melody, the $T$ is instrumental. $T$ melody: Verbum iniquum et dolosum longe fac a me domine; cf. Pal.Mus. IX, no.1905; Ant.Lucc., 278; Ant. Worc., 169: cf. Pal. $\overline{\text { Fus }}$.


The rhythmic organisation $O I$ the $T$ shows seven periods, each consisting of: ligatura quaternaria, pausa longa imperfecta, brevis, ligatura binaria, pausa longa perfecta.

Notation: At the beginning of the $\operatorname{Tr}$ there are 2 dashes in the upper part of the spatium, 2 dashes in the lower part of the spatium at the beginning of the Mo (likewise in Fauv 16(33), the only pieces in Fauv that have this sign): in Paris 571 there are 2 dashes crossing vertically a line at the beginning of $\operatorname{Tr}$ and Mo: though discussed by J. Wolf, GM I, 57, and W. Apel, NPM 330, the meaning of the sign is not clear. It has been interpreted as referring to tempus imperfectum: but both compositions are in tempus perfectum. Nonetheless, it may be an indication of binary subdivisions, at least in Fauv 9(12), though the differentiation of placing the two dashes below and above the line remains obscure. The semibreves are clearly grouped, with the groups (from 2 to 4) being separated by a dot both in Fauv and $P 571$. In a group of 3 the first semibrevis is marked by a cauda downwards, in P 571 the two following semibreves also by caudae upwards. The cauda descendens indicates the longer semibrevis, the cauda ascendens the shorter, i.e. the minima. Even if the caudge descendentes. in Fauv may have been added by another scribe, the version of P. 571 clarifies the interpretation of the semibreves since it has the differentiation of semibrevis and minima. The scribe of $P 571$ has a rather rough hand, but writes clearly; the caudae there are actually very short, often merely a prolongation of the upper or lower corner of the rhomboid:semibrevis, but they are clear and regular.

While in Fauv 9(12) and P 571, the initial sign might apply to imperfect division of semibreves, i.e. to the prolatio, it certainly does not indicate prolatio minor in Fauv 16(33), which has tempus perfectum (as in Fauv 9(12)) and prolatio major. It seems that the sign in both motets refers rather to the modus imperfectus; but the reason why these motets should have been singled out for an indication of the modus imperfectus which occurs also in other compositions without any such sign, is not at all clear.

The punctus perfectionis is nearly regular, but
occasionally omitted, as in $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 9$; also the $T$ shows the application of the p.p. in a characteristic mannert pausa longa imperfecta, brevis, punctus perfectionis.

The conjunctura (with cauda to the left) for the longa imperfecta, (or brevis altera), in $\operatorname{Tr} m 6$ is a strange remainder of the older notation.

Plicae are used in Fauv and P 571.
Notes: $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 12$ (Fauv): "icar deçoit, " "car" being placed to $\underline{a}^{1}$ plicatte: P 571 has correctly "car il deçoit;" (there is a faint line between "car" and "deçoit" in Fauv); "car" must therefore be placed to the first a'g' in m 12; m 17: "fugienti" instead of "fügiendi;" m 22 : "Un medisant" instead of "ont medisant" (Dahnk), "ont mesdisant;" m 30: "subitos" instead of "subditos;" mesdisant;" m 30: "subitos" instead of m 36: "expoliant" instead of "exspoliant;" m 37: "sur" m 36: "expoliant"; instead of "exspoliant; "luie."

P 571: Mo m 7: c sharp; Tr m 12: lst g' has a sharp: a. (brevis) no plica. The placing of the text differs from that in Fauv through m 14:


Mo m 15: lst g'no plica, 2nd.g' plica asc.; Mo m 18 : Mo m 15: Ist g'no plica, 2nd ${ }^{\frac{g}{T}}$ plica asc.; Mo m Ist $\mathrm{m}^{\prime}$ has a Irlat; 25 : before lst $\mathrm{c}^{\prime \prime}$ a sharp, applicable to ${ }^{\prime}$; ${ }^{\prime}$ has a sharp; list c ' ' no plica; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 26: last f' has a sharp: Mo m 27: lst d' no plica: Mo m 28: before g' a sharp, applicable to ${ }^{-} \mathrm{b}^{\prime} ; \operatorname{Tr} m 29:$ 1st $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}$ has a sharp: last 4 semibreves (minimae) $e^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}$ instead of $g^{\prime} \tilde{f}^{\prime} g^{\prime}$ $e^{\prime} ; \operatorname{Tr}$ m 31: before ${ }^{\prime}$, natural añ flat signs, applicable to 'b'; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 32: before ligatura c.o.p. a sharp; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 38: last f' has a sharp; 1 m 40: ligatura binaria; Tr m 4l: b' natural sign: Mo $£$ sharp; Mo m 42:

13 Floret fex favellea f.4' lv.

14 Vanitas vanitatum $\mathrm{f} \mathrm{4}^{\prime} \mathrm{lv}$.

15 Clavus pungens acumine $f .5$ lv.

16 In precio precium $\quad$.5 1 V .

10(17) In principibus perpera 5.5 J . T : Neuma de alleluya. Tr : Ex corruptis arboribus.

Notes: only the texts are preserved; despite the staves, no music is supplied.
Edition of the texts: E. Dahnk, 36f. Dahnk, 37, refers to Ex corruptis arboribus by Philippe de Grève (AH 21, 159) which undoubtedly served as model for the Tr; there might be a relation to the Templars. H. Spanke, "zu den musikalischen Einlagen im Fauvelroman", in Neuphilologische Mitteilungen, vol. 37, Helsingfors 1936, 209f., suggests "postponunt" instead of "preponunt" in the last verse of the Tr .

Mo:
In principibus perpera locum tenet predacio. in prelatis tenet fera principatum ambicio. In monachis non est vera interius religio: omnes diligunt munera, sequitur retribucio. cupiditas pestifera iuvenescit in senio in quo vicia cetera senescunt procul dubio. in hac mundiali sphera omnes stupent peculio.

T: Neuma de alleluya

## Tr:

Ex corruptis arboribus pravi fructus exierunt. paternis ex reatibus nati mores attraxerunt. legitur de militibus legitur de militibus quod Christum spolia simile de similibus qui hodie nobilibus instar sese censuerunt. quid dicam de antistibus qui recentes advenerunt? similes sunt in actibus quos patres non coluerunt. sic in religionibus clausi quoque defecerunt. non propria communibus preponunt sed sua querunt.

Tr: Trahunt in precipicia
Mss: Bruxelles, Biblio. Royale, Ms 196.06, no.7: 3v: Mo: "Au diex! on pora _ povrai_7 ge trover"; T: no text, but the same melody, and in a better version of notation.

> In Fauv original index listed as "Trahunt in precipicia" (not with the Mo text) under "motez a trebles et a tenures".

Quoted: Erfurt Compendium, KMJb 21, 34: "Ionga per Quoted: Erfurt Compendium, KMJb 21, 34: "Longa per sequitur eam vel antecedit in computatione perfectionum... vel in cantu imperfecto ut in uno moteto Au diex un poray tenor et in multis aliis motetis".
Literature: J. Wolf, GM II, 8; III, 15; F. Iudwig, SIMG VI, $\overline{628}$; Repertorium, 41; AfMW V, 279: Machaut II, 21, 69; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 191, 193 , no.2: $\bar{F}$. Gennrich, Rondeaux, Virelais und Balladen, II, 301, 351; E. Dahnk, LI-LXVI (Introduction, with a complex history of the texts and their sources).

Text of Mo in B:
An diex! on pora ge trover
confort, conseil, n'alegement
des maus que la bele au vis cler
me faet sentier si asprement ?
du tout est tout a moi grever se delite a ensient.
vray diex! comment de ce torment poray estre seürement ? las! quant merchi pri doucement, elle me dist cruellement:
fui de ci, de toi n'ai que faire.
i'ai che qui me vient a talent
est si en moi chesist et prant
sans parler au provoust n'a maire.
Notation: B eliminates the plica almost entirely. The prolatio has clear distinction between
semibrevis and minima.
Notes: in B: T m 1-3: si, 3li; Tr m 4: 2nd $£$ has a sharp;

Wo has c'd'c'd'; Mo m 5: lst e' no plica: Tr 6: lst note a erroneously a semibrevis; Mo ${ }^{\prime}$ ' without sharp; Mo m 8: lst a no plica; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ ll: lst $d^{\prime}$ and Mo lst ft no plicae; $\operatorname{Tr}$ last
 brevis ć only, Mo m 13: lst d' no plica; Mo m $\overline{\mathrm{c}}$ 14: instead of 4 semibreves (e'd'e'f'), brevis (plicata asc.) e' only; T m
 flat; No $m$ 23: $e^{\prime} e^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}$, instead of $c^{\prime} c^{\prime} c^{\prime}$; Mo m 24: brevis $c^{\prime}$ only, instea $\bar{d}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}$ ba; Mo m 25ः no plica; Tr last $f^{\prime}$ has a sharp; Mo m 26: e ${ }^{\prime}$ plicata asc.; T m 2Fff: si, 3li; Tr and Mo m 29: lst notes no plicae; Tr m 30: lst note no plica; Mo: merely c'brevis instead of c'ba; Mo m 31: b no plica; Tr m 32: no sharp; Mo m 34: merely e'f' (lig. c.o.p.) instead of 4 semibreves; $\operatorname{Tr} m 38$ : $\mathrm{g}^{\top}$ no piica: m 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 54, 60, 62, 64, 65, 72, 73 no plicae: $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 43: 1st note g'; Mo m 45: merely e' brevis, instead of lig. c.o.p.: $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 46: last note $f^{\prime} ; \mathrm{Mo}^{-2} \mathrm{~m}$ 48: c'd', instead of last d'; Mo m 55: lst note $f^{\top}$; Mo m 56: $\mathrm{g}^{\top}$ (brevis) $£^{\prime}$ (brevis plicata asc.) instead of $\mathbb{E}^{\top} f^{i}$ ligatae; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 59: ist note $\frac{1}{2}$ has a flat; Tr m 63: d'c' ${ }^{\prime}$ ' instead of 1st d'; Mo m 69: instead of last $\mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ plicata, merely $\mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ semibrevis (error); $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 71$ : 1st f' brevis plicata desc; Mo: instead of 4 semibreves, merely e'f' (lig. c.o.p.); Mom 72: e' $\mathrm{e}^{\prime}$, instead of last $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}$ (semibrevise ; Tr m 73: error in both Fauv and B; the 1st $a^{\prime}$ in the series $a^{\prime} g^{\prime} \mathrm{f}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ should be a brevis.

Text: Qu m 4: "sit" instead of "fit"; Qu m 17: "pensatque" instead of "pensantque"; Mo m 18: meaning of "daculo" questionable; Dahnk suggests "datulo" (?); Tr m 22: Fauv "promovet"; B "promovent"; Qu m 50: "ignavis" instead of "ignanis"; Qu m 55: "ovile" instead of "oville".

12(22) Vos pastores adulteri f .7 Jv . T: Fur non venit
Tr: Orbis orbatus.
[I. Philippe de Vitry]/
Quoted: $\operatorname{Tr}$ quoted by Philippe de Vitry, Ars nova, CS III, 20: "Item quotiescumque pause trium temporum in uno corpore reperiuntur, modus est perfectus, ut in Orbis orbatur.

Literature: J. Wolf, GM I, 46: F. Iudwig, AfMM V, 283;
H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 176, 187; VIII, 192, 202, 216 (with attribution to Philippe de Vitry); G. Zwick, RdM XXVII, 33 (doubts the attribution to Philippe de Vitry in view of close stylistic relation to the motet of Pierre de la Croix): E. Dahnk, $45 f f$. Concerning the authorship, see our discussion above.

T: three times repeated, eack phrase consisting of 15 perfect longae. This triple repetition might be the result of the three strophes of the Tr text, although the $\operatorname{Tr}$ strophes and the $T$ sections do not coincide.

Text: T: John 10, 10. Dahnk suggests that it might have been for the $T$ text that Fauv 12(22) has this particular place in the Fauvel; for the surrounding vv. 696-98 come from the same chapter (John 10, lff.)

Tr: though consisting of three strophes (2nd strophe begins: "clamat iam raucis," 3rd: "cur, similes"), the musical organisation of the $\operatorname{Tr}$ is not strophic.

Notes: Tr m 8: after 2nd d' (semibrevis) a dot: error; Mo m 6: d' brevis and d' $^{\prime}$ semibrevis are so closely written together that, as in other pieces, the two d' should be tied together; this form of writing functions as punctus additionis; Mo m 25f: there is an omission in Fauv: the bracketed notes have been supplied; the corresponding $T$ passages are m 10-11, 25-26, 40-4l; also m 4.1 shows an omission, the bracketed notes being supplied; for m 25 the notes have been taken by analogy to m 40 ; for m 41 the harmonic situation of m 11 and m 26 has been the guide; no text seems to be missing.

Text: Tr m 2: "oculis" instead of "oculus"; Tr m 3: "in die cecus cespitat" instead of "in die cecus respitat"; Tr m ll: "ieiunis verba" instead of "ieiunijs verbo" (Dahnk) ; Tr m 27: "his" instead of "hijs"; Tr m 36: "pares" instead of "paret"; Tr m 39:
"grassamini" instead of "crassamini", and possibly (Dahnk, 46) "eiusdem" instead of "eius de"; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 41$ : "nec in" instead of "nec".

The authorship of Philippe de Vitry has been doubted. Although Zwick, Ioc.cit., Iisted Fauv 12(22) aricng the works of Philippe de Vitry, he pointed to the serious doubts raised by attribution on stylistic grounds. Assuming that Philippe de Vitry seems to have quoted his own compositions in his treatise Ars nova, Besseler attributed also Fauv 12(22) to Philippe though with reservations. We have been able to base Philippe's authorship on safer grounds. (See discussion above).

23 Omni pene curie president incuri.j f.7' lv.

[^0]26 Vehemens indignacio f. 8 lv.

## Que nutritos filios f.8' $3 v . \quad T:$ Filios enutrivi.

Tr : Desolata mater ecclesia
Literature: F. Iudwig, SIMG IV, 25; Machaut II, 61; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 190; 218, n.5; E. Dahnk, $57 \pm$.
$\mathrm{T}:$ "Filios enutrivj et exaltavj, ipsi autem spreverunt me;" Is. 1,2. At the side and below the $T$ the following text: "IE $\dot{C}$ Ce $\overline{\mathrm{T}}$ motet dessus, Que nutritos et le treble de I'autre part Desolata sont faiz sur la complainte que l'eglise fait des templiers et du clergie." The composition is a lament of the Church over the corruption of the Templars whose order was tried and abolished in 1312; Mo and $\operatorname{Tr}$ refer to the bulls "Vox in excelsis" (April 1312) and "Ad certitudinem" (May 1312).
Notes: Mo m 6: g'f'e' written as conjunctura; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 25: before first c' nātural sign.
Text: $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 9: following P. Paris, Dahnk suggests "patet" instead of "pater", though "pater" also makes sense and might have been intended; $\operatorname{Tr}$ m 20: "peccata" instead of "pectata".

28 Et exaltavi f. 9 lv.

14(29) Fauvel nous a fait present f.9 $3 \mathrm{v} . \mathrm{T}$ : Fauvel: autant Tr: Je voi douleur
Literature: J. Wolf, GiM II, 10; III, 19; H. Riemann, ZIMG VII, 137ff.; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 190; E. Dahnk, 6lf.

T: "Fauvel: autant m'est si poise arriere comme avant"; $T$ melody written once, the phrase consisting of 6 perfect longae, followed by a sign to indicate four repetitions.

Text: Fauv $14(29)$ joins the vv. $1125-1130$ of the Roman. Dahnk, 62, points out that Mo and Tr have the form of a rondeau, with the first repetition of the refrain omitted; the frequency of such a rondeau structure is supported by Johannes de Grocheo, SIMG I, 65 ff .
Notes: T m 2: b flat: but also b in m 1 should be flat; Mo m ill e' longa plicata desc. instead of $\underline{d}^{\prime}$.

Text: $\mathbb{T}$ in Ms has "poinse" instead of "poise" (Dahnk).

30 Porchier miex estre ameroie f.l0 lv.
Rondeau; T of Fauv 28(122).

31 Alleluia. Veni sancte spiritus
f. 10
Iv.

15(32) Rex beatus f.l0' $3 v . \quad$ T: Ave
Tr Se cuers ioiaus
Mss: Bruxelles, Bibl. Royale, Ms. 19606, no. 8 MacVeagh, f.1', no.3: Tr fragment; Trémoỉlle, f.46', no. 110 .

Literature: G. Paris, 151; J. Wolf, GM II, Il; III, 20 ; Chevalier 32908; F. Ludwig, SIMG VI, 604, $625 f f .: A f M W$ V, 280 ; Machaut. II, 21,60 ; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 180, 196; 210, n.7; VIII, 189, 239; E. Dahnk, 65-67; Ph. Aug. Becker, Fauvel, 35 .
T: "Ave" in Fauv, no designation in B. According to A. Gastoué, Les Primitifs de la Musique Française, Paris, 1922, 47, Ave is "un fragment de I'office chanté, dès 1299, en l'honneur de Saint Louis" which has, however, not been verified. Is it from the Officium of Saint Louis for the compilation of which Pierre de la Croix received payment July 3, 1298 ? ("Magister Petrus de Cruce de Ambianis, pro expensa facienda ad compilandam hystoriam beati Ludovici, 101p.")

Notation: The punctus divisionis is used throughout, but in B more frequently than in Fauv. The scribe of B usually omitted the plica for the brevis, particularly in the $\operatorname{Tr}$; but he attached it to the longa (perfecta and imperfecta) when it does not occur in Fauv.

The conjunctura is rhythmically re-interpreted in B. Fauv has still the rhythm typical of the conjunctura, with the shorter notes preceding the long note. In B the rhythm is reversed: the first note becomes a brevis, followed by two semibreves. The scribe of $B$ was no longer familiar with the meaning of the conjunctura, or he consciously altered it.

B has regular use of the minima; in all groups of semibreves the minimae are clearly distinguished.

Notes: In $B$ the $T$ carries $b$ flat signature at the
beginning. Mo m 3: in B a dash over b ; Mo m 7: Fauv has conjunctura, $B$ a brevis and 2 semibreves; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 8-11: $\overline{\mathrm{B}}$ heavily damaged, not readable; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ in

Fauv reads $\underline{c}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}$ ( 2 semibreves) and $c^{\prime}$ (brevis); the latter should be a longa; but according to $B$ the brevis is correct which, in the same measure, is followed by $\underline{\alpha}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime} \underline{b} \underline{c}^{\prime}$
(4 semibreves); an emendation seems to be necessary, possibly in Mo g'f'e'f' (instead of g'f'e'); in that case $\operatorname{Tr}$ and Mo move in parailel fourths and $\bar{n} 0$ b flat is needed in Tr ; the passage resembles $\mathrm{m} \mathrm{22;}$ we have chosen, however, f sharp in Mo because the passage is identical with m 54; T m 13: d e d written in B as si, 2 li; Tr m 14: in B a pausa longa imperfecta, error; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 15: 2nd $e^{\prime}$ no plica in B: Mo m 15-beginning of 17: $B$ damaged; Mo m 19: in Fauv conjunctura, in B brevis, 2 semibreves; Mo m 23: last notes in Fauv $d^{\prime} c^{\prime} b c^{\prime}$, in $B d^{\prime} c^{\prime} b$; Ir m 25-27 (first f'): omission in B, but corrected on the left margin of the Ms with a sign to indicate the insertion; Tr m 25: 2nd $e^{\prime}$ and $c^{\prime}$ no plicae; wo $m$ 25: in $B$ b is longa, perfecta and $\overline{\mathrm{c}}$ ' (brevis in Fauv) is omitted; Mo $\overline{\mathrm{m}}$ 27: Ist $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}$ no plica in $B ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 29: $B$ has pausa longa imperfecta, error; Mo m 30: instead of last d', brevis in Fauv, $\bar{B}$ reads d'c'd'; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 32: in B d' brevis, no'plica; neither in $\operatorname{Tr} m 45$, 2 nd ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ', in $m$ 46, 2nd $e^{\prime}$; Mo m 48: 2nd note might be $e^{\prime}$ in Fauv, is d ' $^{\prime}$ in $B$; Mo $m 49,52$, 55: in B plicae descendentes; $\operatorname{Tr} m 52$ : in $B$ 2nd $e^{\prime}$ no plica; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 57: in $B$ 2nd $e^{\prime}$ no plica: Mo $m$ 58: last 3 notes in Fauv $d^{\prime} c^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}$, in $B \underline{c}^{\prime} \underline{b} \underline{c}^{\prime}$, with Fauv obviously correct; Mo m 62: in $\bar{B}$ first e' no plica; $\operatorname{Tr} m 62$ : instead of last $\underline{f}^{\prime}$, brevis in Fauv, B has $f^{\prime} g^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime} \underline{\underline{\prime}}^{\prime}$.

Text: 1no m.16: "pollens" (B) instead of "pellens" (Fauv);
m 27: "vos" (B) not "nos" (Fauv); m 4lf: "avo" not "ano" (Fauv), nor "anno" (B); m 46: "sicque"(B) not "sique" (Fauv); m 58: "vox" (B) not "nox" (Fauv); Tr m 32: "ionnes" not
"iennes"; "iones desiraument" (B); m 57f: "ionnes, ioians" not "Jennes, Joiaus".

The motet is preceded by the following verses on f.ll , vv. 15-26, and on $\mathbf{f . 1 0 ^ { \prime }}$ vv. 27-34:
15. "Regnant li lyons debonaires De qui fu plus douz li afaires Que il n'euist besoing esté; Ce li fist la grant honesté Que en li tout adès regna.
20. Certes ie croi qu'il le regne a Du roiaume de paradis.
Cilz fu Phelippes, fius iadis Du tres bon roi hardi Phelippes Qui en Arragon lessa les pippes;
25. Cil si fu filz de Saint Loys. Du tout ci mons dit assoys Recitant de lui un motet.
Ha, sire diex! comme il flotet Par mer de cueur et marchoit terre
$-75-$

30．Pour le saint semere conquerre！ Se li autre a 1亡 gardo pretssent， D＇amer Fauvel ne s＇entremeissent： Car loiauté et verité
Retornassent，Jauvel gite
Philippe III，le Hardi，died in Pervignan in 1285，after the Aragon campaign．Fauv $15(32)$ is not dedicated to Philippe IV le Bel（1285－1314）alchough the text states ＂Recitant de lui wn motet，＂but to Iouis X le Hutin （1314－1316）Saint Touis IX，mentioned in $V .25$ ，lived （1314－1316）The motet is comoosed for the from 1214 to l270．The motet is composed for the Tr Coronation of Louis $X$（August azne；
praising the joys of youth fos the King．

16（33）0 Philippe，prelustris francorvm $2.10^{\prime}-71 \cdot 3 \mathrm{~V}$ ．T：Rex Tr：Servant regem misericondia
Niss．Paris BN f．frç．571，f．144：Mo＂Ludovice
prelustris＂Trémolle licts as no．43，f．2l：＂0 Philippe，＂which might have been Fauv $16(33)$ ；but it could also have been 0 bone duw with Tr 0 Philippe Franci qui to perantical with Ivrea and Irénozile：but the motet in Tvrea has nothing to do with Tauv 16（33）：Ivrea 1 is （12）， is - ．omposed for the coronation of Iouis $X$ le Hutin（1315；he died July 5th，1316）as the version Paris 571 indicates．Nis brother Philippe $V$ le Long became king after the death of Douis＇son（November 19th，1316），in consequence of which the incipit of the dedicatory motet was changed foom＂Thiovice，prelustris francorum＂to＂0 Philippe，pre ？stris francorum．＂

Literature：G．Paris，151；Lang ors，－39；J．＂olf SIMG II， 603 GM I，47；II， $13 ; 1+y{ }^{2}$ ， 60 ；Besseler AfMW VIII，191，237；E．Dahnk；7土．；Bh．A！g．Becker Fauvel， 35.
T：＂Rex regum et dominus dominor inn，＂cud f the Resp Ecce apparebit dominus：Pul．．13．S，no． 847 Ant．Lucc．，13；Ant．Worc．13： 397.

In Fauv，f．10，directly below the $T$ ：Ave of 15（32） ＂Pour Phelippes qui regne ores／Ce metreiz ce motet onquores．＂ In the 3rd column of $\mathrm{f.101}, \mathbb{T r}$ of $16(33)$ ：＂Servant regem，＂ with 12 lines of music；lines 13 and 14 continue the text，but no music is written in the staves；the end of the Tr is， therefore，supplied by Paris 571．In the same column，aiter the $\mathbb{T r}$ ，there follows on f .10 in Fauv the $\mathbb{T}$ ，with the repetition of the melody completely written；in the first columin of $f .11$ follows the Mo of $16(33)$ ，after which the $T$ ， without the text，is once again written．

Notation：The scribe of Paris 571 has a rather crude but clear hand．Although the groups of semibreves are
usually separated by a punctus divisionis，the subdivision of the semibrevis is，however，different from that of Fauv．Two semibreves are equally divided；three are marked by a cauda descendens for the semibrevis and two caudae ascendentes for two minimae：four are marked by caudae ascendentes for four minimae；the caudae downwards indicate the＂］onger＂semibrevis， upwards the＂shorter＂semibrevis，＝minima．The caudae are somewhat crude prolongations of the rhomboid corners of the semibrevis．Since for the completion of the Tr，fragmentary in Fauv，we supplied the music from Paris 571，the transcription should，therefore，be in keeping with Paris 571； but for the sake of uniformity we maintained the divisions of Fauv，

Paris 571 also uses the plica．
At the beginning of Mo and Tr there are two little dashes which J．Wolf，GM I，55，takes to be the indication of tempus imperfectum．Fauv $16(33)$ is，however，in tempus perfectum． （Cy．our comment on Fauv 9（12）．）
Notes： $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 1：Fauv and P 571，after rest signs a sharp（ f ）； Mo m 4：1st $c^{\prime}$ has a sharp in P 571：Tr m 7：last 4 notes in P 571 e＇d＇e＇e＇${ }^{\prime}$ ，in Fauv c＇d＇e＇土＇；Tr m 9：Fauv has f＇brevis plicata desc．，followed by à conjunctura quaternaria （d＇c＇b a）：the last note，however，being crowded intc the text may be a badly written brevis simplex；a conjunctura quaternaria does not occur anywhere else in Fauv＇s polyphonic compositions：P 571 has，after $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}$ brevis plicata desc．，a conjunctura ternaria（ $\left.d^{\prime} c^{\prime} a\right): \mathbb{T}^{\prime} m$ 15：P 571 has b flat sign after $f$ ；Mo mi 18：P 571 has a sharp before and after ligatura quaternaria； $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 19：instead of last $\varrho^{\prime}$ sharp brevis（Fauv）， P 571 has a sharp before d＇c＇b $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}$＇；Mo m 21：Fauv has
 has $\mathrm{g}^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime} \mathrm{I}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{\prime} \mathrm{d}^{\prime} \mathrm{c}$＇$\underline{b}=$ twice the group of 2 semibreves and 1 minima and lig．c．o．p．；＇Tr m 23：2nd note，d＇，is brevis plicata asc．，in P 571：Mo．m 24：1st note has no plica 1 n P 571；Mo m 25：after b follows a flat sign for f ；Tr m 27： a sharp after f1．No m 2＂：lst $\mathrm{c}^{1}$ is longa plicata asc．in p 571 ：Mo m 28：Fauv reads a b（lig．）， $\mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{p}} \mathrm{F71}$ b ci sharp（lig．）； $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 30：Fauv has pausa brevis（error），p 571 pausa longa； Mo m 30：last 2 notes are 2 semibreves（no lig．c．o．p．）in

- 78 -

P 571; Tr m 31: lst note has no plica in P 571 where the lst note is followed by flat sign for $f^{\prime}$; Mo m 3l: Fauv has e' (brevis plicata) $e^{\prime}$ d. $^{\prime}$ (lig.c.o.p.) c'b (2 semibrēves): P 571 has e' (brevis plicata) $e^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \frac{d}{m}$ (2 semibreves and 1 minima) $c^{\prime} b$ (lig.c.o.p.); Mo m 32 : a sharp for c' after the ist note in P 571; Tr m 33 a sharp e longa plicata asc. in p 571; ir m a recty a brevis rest, p 571 a longa rest; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 39: correctly a brevis rest, p 571 a longa rest; ir m 39: lst note no plica in P 571; Mo m 41: the 2 notes in $P 571$ lig., without a plica; Tr m 48: last note has
plica in P 571 ; Ir m 49: instead of $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}$ sharp brevis plica in P 571; Tr m 49: instead of $c^{\prime}$ sharp brevis longa rest in P 571; Tr m 52-55: there are various errors in P 571; the passage reads in the original:

the errors are: lst note should be longa plicata, not brevis plicata; for the first notes there is an error of the clef; they should be $f^{\prime}\left(g^{\prime}\right) \underline{d} \underline{b}$; the last rest (after a) should be a pausa Ionga, nōt brevis.

Text: Mo m 23: read "lorum" instead of "locum".

34 O labilis sortis f.ll Iv.

17(35) 0 Nacio nephandi f.11',12 3v. T: Mane prima sabbati. Tr: Condicio nature defuit
Mss : MO f.87'-89, no. 51 (initial motet of Fascicule IV; T without text).
Ba f.49'-50, no.77; LoD p. 108 (without Tr); Worc M.f.b(Tr alone): Da 3094, no.22.

Fauv: $\operatorname{Tr}$ and $T$ on $f .11$, Mo and rest of $T$ on $f .12$.
Quoted: Hieronymus de Moravia, Tractatus de Nusica, CS I, 96f: "Similiter et tertii modi tenor cum convenit cum moteto, sicut hic: 0 nacio nefandi gene $-s$; tunc semper singulae note de moteto, singulis notis de. tenore, et breves brevibus correspondent."

Literature: E. Du Méril, Poésies populaires latines du Moyen Age, Paris 1847, II, 222; Coussemaker,

L'Art harmonique, I, 154, 160, 218; III, p. X, XI, 14; F. W. E. Roth, Lateinische Hymnen, 13, no.55; 39, no.138: Aubry, CM I, 49'; II, 172; III, 99; Tenors, 14; H. Villetard, "I Giudei nella Liturgia," Rass. Greg. IX, (1910), 440; Chevalier $3731,11064,13302$; J. Wolf, GM I, 46; F. Ludwig, Chevalier 3731, 11064, 13302; J. WO11, GMI, 46; F
SIMG V, $189 ;$ VI, 610; AfMW V, 278; E. Dahnk, 72ff; IV, 104 , $138,144,156,186,204,235,261$; Ph. Aug. Becker, Fauvel, 36; H. Spanke, "Zu den musikalischen Einlagen im Fauvelroman," $214 f$.

T: Beginning of an Easter prose, based on St. Mark 16, 9:
"surgens autem mane, prima sabbati, apparuit primo Mariae Magdelene." Ci. Rokseth Polyphonies, IV, 186, 204.

Text: Mo text against the Jews: Tr text on the Immaculate Conception and the birth of Christ.

Notes: Since all the versions of the various Mss have been given, together with the edition of MO, by Y. Rokseth, we have omitted them here.

Mo m 43: Fauv has $\pm \mathrm{g}$, error; $\underline{\mathrm{e}} \pm$ is correct according to MO etc.; Tr m 84-85: Fauv missing; the note and rest supplied from the other Mss: Mo m 88: Fauv d'b, MO bd'(correct).

Text: Mo m 26: read "litteram" not "licteram"; Mo m 34: read "littere" not "litere"; Mo m 67: read "mystice" not "mistice": Tr m 62: read "hic racio" not "hec racio"; Mo m 95: read "litteram" not "licteram"; Mo m 104: read "converteris" not "convertere".

36 Carnalitas, Luxuria f.12,12' Iv.
This is a Fauv adaptation of the $\operatorname{Tr}$ of the motet Florens vigor, ( $\operatorname{Tr}$ Floret cum vana gloria, $T$ without text). In a good many of the monophonic pieces of Fauv, one or the other voice of polyphonic compositions has been used, but ordinarily it is the conductus from which the material is taken. The motet Florens vigor is in Bruxelles, Bibl. Royale Ms. 19606, no.6 and CaB, n. 12. The $\mathbb{T}$ of this motet is the same as in In nova fert (attributed to Philippe de Vitry), Fauv 33(129), Picardie 67, f.67, no.2; Frauv 33(129) marks the T as "N." (See discussion of In nova fert.)
E. Dahnk, $76 f$. for the first time noticed the use of Floret cum vana for Fauv 36 and remarks that the melody of the Tr is identical up to v. 30 ("visu" in Carnalitas, "huius" in Floret.) As a matter of fact, the identity is carried further, although there are some deviations following "affectio, cecitas" etc. (Tr): on "horror, futura gloria, gravis precipitacio" (Tr) and "vox sit, datur commissio de adventus nequicia" (Fauv) the melodios are identical. The last two verses of Tr have an independent melody, though there are also resemblances with Fauv which, in any case, is longer than the $\operatorname{Tr}$.

Mss: Now an unicum. But I. Delisle, Recherches sur la
librairie de Charles $V$, $2 e$ partie: Inventaire des livres ayant appartenu aux Rois Charles V et Charles VI et à Jean, duc de Berry, Paris 1907, II, 199, and following him F. Ludwig, Repertorium 344, list among the Mss lost, or not identifiable, no.l230: "Item un livre de Motez et chançons notées, partie en latin et partie en françois. Commencement: Alieni boni invidia. Fin: ..." None of the known Mss has Alieni boni as the initial work.

Literature: Delisle, Recherches II, 199; F. Ludwig, Repertorium 344; AfMW V, 280; H. Besseler, AfMw VII, 184̆; VIII, 167 no.2, 190; E. Dahnk, 77ff.

T: not identifiable. Fauv has the indication
"Imperfecte canite," which refers to the modus imperfectus. $T$ is written without ligatures: all longae simplices. The $T$ melody, though written only once, is to be repeated 3 times.

Text: associated with vv. 1491-1501 of Fauv.
Notation: conjuncturae ternariae, all in the form with the cauda to the left, occur in Mo m 1, 2; Tr m 11; Mo m 17, 21; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 45,59$.

Two tones, in unison, brevis and semibrevis, are written over one syllable in a manner which shows the semibrevis close to the brevis and the following semibrevis moved apart; as before, we interpret this notation as a form which has the effect of a punctus additionis. But Fauv 18(37) makes such a reading somewhat debatable. For also when the tone following the brevis is higher or lower, the semibrevis is still written close to the brevis; see for instance Mo m 4 , 11; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 25,26,36,41$; Mo m 50 and other places; the same holds true if the brevis is plicata; (Mo m 44)
Notes: Mo m 16-23 (including $c^{\prime}$ ): an error of the position of the C-clef which is on the 3rd line and should be on the 4th line; Mo m 18: the phrase is written as a ligatura quaternaria; these should be 2 lig.c.o.p.

Text: Mo m 6: read "invidia" instead of "mundia";
Tr m 14f: read "invidi," not "mundi"; Tr m 28: read "demencie" not"demencia"; Mo m 57: read "membra" not "menbra"; Mo m 59: read "invidi" not"mundi"; Tr m 64-65: the placing of the words "-umque graciam" raises a certain problem; they should be placed under the tones $d^{\prime}(b r e v i s) ~ e^{\prime}(s e m i b r e v i s) ~ f^{\prime} g^{\prime} g^{\prime}$
(3 semibreves); the two é, nowever, Fe mitten so closely togethe: (see below), that, if tied to ina another, they could short -um") if so, the virise is one tone must therefone have the syl syllabies; the second e' (semibrevis) taken as a two-syllable wond. "cue", ox "erasiam" j.s to be

## 19(38) Veritas arpie $\pm .13 '$ 2v. T: Johanne

Mss: W2 f. $191^{\prime}, 2 \mathrm{v}$, Nio Cecitas arpie; I I.I64, clausula, 2 v , deserto: - W2 f.219a, 2v, Ho Ne sai $-409^{\prime}, 2 \mathrm{~V}$, io Clamans in . $235,2 \mathrm{v}$, No Ne sai que je die - Toc, no.5, 2v, as in 185 Ba no. 69 , 3 v , as in MO VIT: Po 27 v , Tr Quant vient en mai:

上es no.26. 3v
Quoted: Franco, Ars Cantus Nensurabilis, Cs 1: 131: T Johanne six longae of Mo Arida froncescit quoted are only the first

Literature: Flacius no. 3 ; AH 59,$248 ; D$. Aubiv, CM pI. XITI 493; F. Iudwig, SIWG Ti, CM, no.69: Tencrs IEt, İ2; Vattenbach Repertorium 8j, SIWG II, 609: Riamann- iestischriet, 212 ; Polyphonies, 115 , 197, 208, 224; AIMV $\%$, 279; Y. Rokseth


T: $\frac{\text { Inter natos muliorum nos sument maici Iohonne Buptista; }}{\text { AlleJuia Verse; of. Grad. San rim }}$


In. han.
ne.

Notes: 110 is in the first mocie, I in the fitith mode. Mo m 16: a pausa longa missing; supplied according to the other sources; $T \mathrm{~m}$ 60: after the last rest. Wouv kes 2 Ioncan c and
 the other sources.

20(39) Ade costa dormientis I. 13 : $2 \%$ riso +ow
Unicum. But LoFia, f.161, no. 29, 日inong the "Moteti cum duplici been identical wat lists Jo costice dormiontis ohich might have of LoHa had a Tr, ouherwise es erce,' thes the double motet the relation (Recomcomium 277 ; and sumeested that LoHa no out
should perhaps be emended to "Ade costa dormientis"; he also stated that the $\mathbb{T}$ could not be identified; if a relation between the two works existed, Fauv 20(39) must be a reduction of the double motet LoHa no.19.
Literature: P. Aubry CM, pl. XIII (facs.); F. Ludwig, Repertorium, $276 f^{\prime}$; E. Dahnk, 80 ., who suggests that Fauv 20(39) might be "ure oraison jaculatoire au milieu d'énumération des vices dans Fauv."
Notes: There are considerable errors in Fauv 20(39). The $T$ is incomplete; the melody goes to the last 2 verses which, as in other works, seem to be typical Fauv additions ("in Fauvelli" etc.). Any repetition, indicated perhaps by the double line at the end of the $T$, proved to be impossible. A monophonic ending of the composition is not likely; at least such is not the case in any of the older motets which have a typical Fauv addition at the end.

Fauv 20(39) is in the first mode; hence the plicae have been transcribed according to the modal system and the three semibreves in accordance with modal motets.

Im 9-10: $\underline{b} \underline{b} \underline{a}$; for the beginning of a verse the concordances are $\overline{\mathrm{u}}$ ӣsual; we transposed the phrase a tone lower: a ag; Mo m 2l-24: in Ms a third higher; this is an obvious mistake (m 21 begins on new line in Ms); No m 24 after the quaternaria, there is a dash which appears to be a pausa brevis; if so, it is incorrect and should be eliminated; T $\mathrm{m} 27-28$ : the ternaria is cum proprietate et sine perfectione; in conformity with the rest of the T patterns, we read the ligature sine proprietate et cum perfectione; Mo m 27: after the binaria there seems to be a dot; if it has any meaning, it must be the punctus divisionis; but this is not clear; equally the lst longa $g^{\prime}$ in $m 46$ seems to be followed by a punctus divisionis; Mo m 28: last note d' is a longa; it should be a brevis; Tm 30ff to end: the notes have been supplied by the editor; Mo m 32: the last binaria appears sine proprietate et sine perfectione; it should be a lig.c.o.p.

40 Inter membra singula f.14, 14', 15 lv.

21(41) J'ai fait nouvelement f.15', 16 3v. T: Grant despit Tr : La mesnie fauveline Triple motet ai ie
Literature: P. Aubry, Tenors frç. 26; F. Ludwig, AfMW V, 280; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 190; F. Gennrich II, 60; Y. Rokseth, Polyphonies, I, f.359'; III, no.312,
p. 207; IV, 93f., 158, 297; E. Dahnk, 86ff.

T: Beginning of $T$ is identical with J'ai fait tout nouveletement amie (Rondeau), used as $T$ in motet: Au tans nouvel que naissent flours, $\operatorname{Tr}$ Chele m'a tollu ma joie ( $\frac{\mathrm{Mu}}{\mathrm{MO}} \frac{\operatorname{tans} \text { nouvel }}{\mathrm{f} .359^{\prime}}$, VIII, 312 ).

Text: Dahnk, 88: "La p. mus. 41 est presque un abrégé de la partie du roman qui entoure ce motet."

Notes: Distribution of voices in Fauv: Tr f. $\mathbf{I F}^{\prime}$, Mo f.15', T f .16 .

Wo m 3: ternaria written as conjunctura; T m 5: such a combination as appears in $m 5$ proves that the plica must be resolved rhythmically, with the plica taken as 8th note to produce the parallel interval with the Tr ; see also $\mathrm{m} 19,32$ 37; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 5-6: the 10 notes, from $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}$ to $\mathrm{e}^{\prime}$, seem to be written in the wrong clef; the whole group of tones is a third higher in the Ms ( $\underline{e}^{\prime}-g^{\prime}$ ); Mo m 28, 35, $\operatorname{Tr} m 44$ : not clear if the longae have plicae.

42 Douce dame debonaire
43 Ay, amours! tant me dure
Iv.

Ballade

44
Talant que i'ai d'obeir
1.16',17 Iv.

Ballade

45 A tous iours sanz remanoir f.J. 9 lv. Rondeau
..17,17',18,18'
lv. Lai

46 Je qui poair seule ai de conforter f.19,19' lv. Lai
47 Fauvel est mal assegné f.19',20 lv. Rondeau
48 Et reddet unicuique mercedem f.21 lv. Verset
49 In paciencia vestra f.21' Iv. Antiphon
22(50) Inter amenitatis tripudia f.21' $2 \mathrm{v} . \mathrm{T}$ : Reverenti
Mss: Trémơ̈lle f.31, no. 72: 0 liver anxie, Tr Inter amenitatis tripudia: Trente 87, f. $231{ }^{\prime}$.

The appearance of F'auv 22(50) in as late a Ms as the Trent Codices is surprising and altogether exceptional. R. von Ficker (see Besseler, AfMw VIII, 191) assumed a possibly French origin for the Battre fascicule in which Fauv 22 (50) appears. In some aspects the Trent version is better than the Fauv version, apart from the omission of the Mo.

Literature: H. Besseler, AfMw VIII, 189, 191, 238; Dahnk, 104 f .
Sources: Faiv $22(50)$ is either a fragment or a reduction of an older 3 v motet;..strangely enough, it is the Mo (0
lixor anxie) that has been omitted.
$T$ : origin of $T$ not identified.
Notes: Mo m 5: last note $c^{\prime \prime}$ sharp in Trent instead of $f^{\prime}$ in Fauv; Mo $m$ 7! 2nd note d' $^{\prime \prime}$ in Trent, not $\underline{b}^{\prime} ;$ Mo $\bar{m}$ 8: last note $\underline{b}^{\prime}$, not $\underline{a}^{\prime}$ in Trent; neither here $\bar{n}$ nor anywhere else does Trent hāve a nota plicata; Mo m 10: last note $\mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ in Fauv a longa, error; the whole measure is slightly different in Trent:


Mo m 11: lst note in Fauv wrongly a longa, in Trent correctiy a brevis; Mo m 2l: Trent has a different reading:

$T \mathrm{~m}$ 2l-22: $T$ in Fauv reads $\mathfrak{g} g(2 \mathrm{li}) \mathrm{g} \underset{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{a}}$ ( 3 li ), in Trent a $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{g} \mathrm{g} \mathrm{a} \mathrm{;} \mathrm{because} \mathrm{of} \mathrm{the} \mathrm{unison} g \mathrm{~g} g$ the别 in Trent seems to be correct; Mo m 23: 2nd note d' in Fauv, $e^{\prime}$ in Trent; Mo m 27: 4th note $f^{\prime}$ in Fauv, ${ }^{-}{ }^{\prime}$ sharp in Trent; Mo m 28: lst note $a^{\prime}$ in Fauv erroneously a brevis (plicata) in Trent correctly a longa.

Sicut de ligno parvulus
f. 22 3v. T: not identified Tr: Inflammatus invidia
Literature: H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 177; VIII, 190; E. Dahnk, 106

T: without any text. Written three times, each period consisting of 20 ms . Modus maximus: l longe duplex, 2 longae simplices, with 5 such groups making up a period.
potes: Text: Tr m 1: read "Inflammatus" not "Inflammetis"; Tr m 6: read "primos" instead of "primo", mr m 17: Fauv has "de ferre"; should it be "de ferro"? Dahnk, io6, suggests "de fratre"; Mo m 36: Fauv has
"pingridine; read "pinguedine"; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 54: Fauv has "invitari"; Dahnk, 107, suggests "imitari" which has been accepted in the transcription.

52 Veritas, equitas f.22,22',23 Iv Sequence-Conductus
53 Nemo potest duobus dominis servire f.23' lv. Verset
54 Beati pauperes spiritu f.23' lv. Verset
55 Providence la senée f.23' lv. Virelai
56 En chantant me veul complaindre f.23',24 lv. Ballade(?)


57 Se i'onques a mon vivant f. 26 lv. Ballade
Motet enté (1) : Han, diex! ou pourrai ie trouver Wotet enté (2) : Conseil
Motet enté (3) : Des mauls que la belle au vis cler
Motet enté (4) : Du fout en tout a moi grever se delite
Not a escient a mol grever se dite f.26'
Motet enté (6) : Vrai diex, comment de ce tourment
Motet enté (7) : Seürement
porrai ie istre ?
Las! quant mercy pri doucement
f. $26^{\prime}$

Motet ente (7) : Seir! f.261
las! quant mercy pri doucement f.
Motet enté (9) : Elle me dit crueusement:
f. $26^{\prime}$

Motet enté (10): J'ai ce qui me vient a talant
f. $26^{\prime}$

Motet enté (11): Ainssi en moi choisist et prent Sanz parler a prevost ne a maire

- 86 -

58 Dame, se par bien amer f.27' Iv. [Ballade?_7
(Dahnk, 150, maintains that Fauv 58 is neither a ballade nor a rondeau; $F$. Gennrich takes it to be a ballade.)

| 59 Douce e de tout noble afaire | f.27' | lv. | Virelai |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 60 Jolis sanz raison damer | f.27' | lv. | Ballade |
| 61 Se de secours pou ne point | f.27' | lv. | Ballade |
| 62 Hélas! i'ai failli a ioie | f.27' | Iv. | Rondeau |
| 63 Necesse est ut veniant scandala f.28 | lv. Verset |  |  |

64 P Pour recouvrer alegiance f.28bis-28ter lv. Lai Refrain (14): Fols ne voit en sa folie se sens non. f. 28 ter
65 Vade retro, sathana! 1.29 lv.

66 Fanvel, cogita. f.29 Iv. Conductus
67 Incrassate, Falvelle
f. 29
Iv.

Verset
24(68) Se mes desirs
f. $29^{1}$

3 v .
$T: \underline{A}$
Tr: Bonne est amours
Literature: F. Gennrich II, 231, 232, 351; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 175, 188 no.7; E. Dahnk, 167 .

T: Bxcept for the initial $A$, the text is missing. The structure of the $T$ is that of a virelai, with the last refrain being omitted. The $T$ stops with $m 68$; hence the rest must be supplied. The omission is probably no negligence on the part of the scribe, who took the refrain for granted. The couplets, each 10 ms ., have through 6 ms . the same music as the refrain.

Structure: Refrain: m 1-24; Couplets: m 25-34, 35-44; Strophe (R): m 45-68; final Refrain: m 69-91.

Notation: Although there are some omissions, the punctus perfectionis is used quite regularly.

Notes: Ir m 18: first ternaria is written as conjunctura with the cauda to the left, also in $\operatorname{Tr} m 49$, Mo m 65, Ir m 72, 86, Mo m 87; Mo m 26: pausa longa is misains: Mo m 36: flat-sign stands for b flat; should it
be applied to $c^{\prime}$ natural ? Tr m 53: lst d' written as brevis; but if included in the ligature, as is the case, the ligature should be sine proprietate (longa); Mo m 68; first 2 notes, $f^{\prime}$ and $c^{\prime}$, written as lig.c.o.p., error; the ligature should be cum proprietate et sine perfectione.
Text: Mo $m$ 6: read (with Gennrich and Dahnk) "fust a souhais" with "a" being added; Tr m 29: read "dangier" instead of
"dagier"; Tr m 38: read "guerre donner" instead of "geurredonner"; Mo m 52: read "guerroie" instead of "gueroie".


Literature: J. Wolf, GM I, 58; F. Iudwig, Machaut II, 60: H. Besseler, AfMw VIII, 191, 218 n. 5; E. Dahnk, 17lff.; Ph. Aug. Becker, Fsuve1, 39-42.

T: in text and music slight variants of lst part of the Resp.
Tristis est, in Coena Domini, lst Nocturn; without "heu me", Natt. 26,38 : "Tristis est anima mea usque ad mortem".


Text: Dahnk finds the text lacking in clarity; but states, 173: "Ce motet est vraisemblablement une illustration de la chute de l'ordre des Templiers. Fauvel le chante ici pour se rappeler à lui-même les conséquences d'une grandeur abusée." Ph. Aug. Becker has definitely shown the motet to be related to Enguerran de Marigni. (See also Fauv 27(120) and Fauv 33(129) and our discussion of the works of Philippe de Vitry above.)

Notes: Mo $m$ l: not clear if 1 st note $g^{\prime}$ has a plica; Mo $m$ 6: Ist note $c^{\prime}$, longa plicata desc., error: it should be a brevis plicata Mo m 12: note $g^{\prime}$ in Ms a brevis; it must be a longa; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 40: 6th note, $c^{\frac{T}{1}}$ has (semibrevis) stem downwards; error; T m 45: a (1onga) missing in Ms.

Text: Tr m lf: read "Aman", not "Quoniam"; Tr m 19: read "ignarus" instead of "ignatus"; Becker suggested a different reading which we adopted; Tr m 27: read "nito" not "vito".

- 88 -

In this composition, the semibreves have stems downwards; they are frequently, though not altogether systematically, applied to groups of two and three
semibreves. Should they be transcribed, as Apel semibtains, as dotted quarter note and an eighthnote, and a quarter note and two eighthnotes respectively? We gave preference to the rhythm customary in Fauv.

Gaudet Favellus nimium f.30' lv. Prosa

Iste locus dat nobis gaudium f.30' lv. Responsorium
Fauvellus, phro dolor!
Buccinate in neomenia tuba
f. 31
lv. Verset

Confortamini in domino
Quomodo cantabimus f. 32
f. 32 lv . Verset

Tr Thalamus puerpere
Literature: J.: Wolf, GM I, 57; F. Ludwig, SIMG VI, 610; Repertorium, 41, 123, 225, 263; AfMW V, 279 n.2; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 169 no.6, 173 , 188 no.7; E. Dahnk, 176f.; Flacius no.24; Milchsack I, 206; Roth, 456; AH 21, 165; Wattenbach, 498; Delisle, Discours, 130; Chevalier 32697; AH 20, 14; 50, 531. Dhiscours, Aug. Becker, Fauvel, 36; H. Spanke, "Zu den musikalischen Einlagen im Fauvelroman", $221 f$.

Sources: $W_{1}$ f. 185 (new foliation $f .168$ ), conductus, Iv. only end of lst strophe; F f.425'-426, conductus, lv: the second and third strophes text only; music for strophe 1 only; Da 2777, f. $4^{\text {b }}$, no. 21 (text only).

Tenor: not identified. The structure is interesting: m $25-36^{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{R})$; m $37-48(\mathrm{R})$; m 49-54, $55-60$ ( $\times$, couplets) m 25-70 ( R ; m m -10), with $\mathrm{m} 71-77$ as a conclusion. This arrangement ( $R * \sim R$; $R * R$ ) seems to conform to the virelai.
Text: Dahnk, 177: "Ce motet semble être la complainte
chantée par 'celes/ Qui cheues sont en orphenté à cause des actes de Fauvel; cf. v. La 383 du texte."

Iudwig, Repertorium 41 etc. pointed out that the ox ts of Philippe the Chancellor texts have been used for cauv abimus, was set to the Mo,
strophe 2, Thalamus puerpere, to the Tr , while the last strophe (3), Ecce sanctuarium, was omitted. This poem of Philippe apoears as conductus for lv. in $W_{1} f .185$ and $F .425$ (text with attribution to Philippe aiso in Da 2777 f.46, no.21). Though the poem provided the text for Fauv 26(78), the the music of the conductus was not used, according to Iudwig, AfMW V, 279 n .2 , and all other writers; thus, it has been generally accepted that the music of Fauv 26(78) and of $F$
(WI is fragmentary; only the music from v. 5 to the end of the lst strophe is preserved) have nothing to do with each other.

Notation: Next to Fauv 33(129) is the only composition that 5 has red notes. They occur in the $T$, i.e. the final 5 notes (m 72-77) are $c^{\prime} c^{\prime} c^{\prime}$ (three longae simplices) in red, d' $^{\prime}$ (longa duplex) black, $c^{\prime}($ longa simplex $)$ black. The reason for writing the three longae in red is not clear; no change of modus is involved. We have been unable to define the meaning of the red notation. The last five notes c's'c'd'c', the new conclusion of $R$ (see above), are actually an augmentation of the ordinary conclusion of $R, c^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} c^{\prime}$ (longa imperfecta, brevis, longa imperfecta, pausa brevis; cf. m 11-12). We are not at all certain whether the red notation might not be an indication of the new ending.

Notes: Text: Wo m 31: Fauv has "cisuram;" read "scissuram;" m 52: Fauv has 'djscuciet; read "discutiet;" m 57: instead of "spelunca" read "speluncan."

The third strophe of Quomodo cantabimus ends with "Alma redemptoris." The text seems to be a trope, or made in the manner of a trope. The procedure of combining two strophes to be sung simultaneously as in Fauv $26(78)$ is rare and strange. We know of only one other case where a similar procedure is applied, and this appears to be a 13th century procedure (Cf. the writer's essay: "Unknown motets in a recovered Thirteenth-Century iNanuscript," Speculum, vol XXX (1955). Nearly all Zeatures of Fauv $26(78)$ point to an older period; especially, the unusually long melisma at the end is a clear sign that a conductus might be the source of the composition. However Besseler, AfMW VIII, 173, holds this very melisma to be a modern stylistic feature of the motet. As a matter of fact, a close comparison of Fauv 26(78) with the conductus (lv) shows that the notes of Mo m 68-74 are identical with the beginning of the final melisma in the version of $\mathbb{W}_{1}$ the melisma in $F$ is considerably shortened.)

79 Simulacra eorum argentum
甲. 33 Iv. Verset
Constitue, domine, super Falvellum
f. 33 lv. Verset

Fiant dies eius pauci
土. 33 lv. Verset
Deleantur de libro vivencium
f. 33 lv. Verset

| 83 Qui cogitaverunt supplentare |  | f.33' | lv. | Verset |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 84 Respice, domine deus | f.33' | lv. | Verset |  |
| 85 In hac valle miserie | f.33' | lv. | Prosa |  |

Cf. Sequence Superne matris gaudia of Adam of St. Victor, used as T in Fauv 5.

| 86 Custodi nos, domine | f.33' | lv. | Verset |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 87 Familiam custodi, Christe | f.33' | lv. | Prosa |
| 88 Respexit dominus humilitatem | f.33' | lv. | Verset |
| 89 Generacio eorum perversa | f.34 | lv. | Verset | Sotte chanson (1): Au diex, ou pourrai ie trouver f.34' Iv. Sotte chanson (2): En non dieu, agace, agace f.341 lv. Sotte chanson (3): L'autr'ier dehors Pinquigni f.34' lv. Sotte chanson (4): En hellequin le quin n'ele en Sotte chanson (4): En hellequin le quin n'ele en f.34' lv. Sotte chanson (5): Elles sont peux ou cu, nos dames f.34' lv. Sotte chanson (6): Trente-quatre pez moysis etc. Sotte chanson (7): Vostre bele bouche besera Sotte chanson (8): Je vi les pex de mon cul

f.34' lv.
f. $34^{\prime} \mathrm{lv}$.

Sotte chanson (8): Je vi les pex de mon cul f.34' lv.
Sotte chanson (9): Dame, se vos fours est
f. $34^{1} \mathrm{lv}$.

90 En ce dous temps d'esté $\mathrm{f} .34^{\prime}-36^{\prime} \mathrm{lv}$. Lai
Sotte chanson (10): Sus, sus, a la dance Sotte chanson (11): Nous ferons des prelaz corpiz (12): et des larrons mestres f.36' lv

Sotte chanson (12): Si ie n'i aloie, ie f. $36^{\prime} \mathrm{Iv}$.

| 91 Filie Iherusalem, nolite timere | $f .37$ | $l v$. | Antiphon |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- |
| 92 Estote fortes in bello | $f .37$ | $l v$. | Antiphon |
| 93 Virgines egregie | f.37,37'lv. Prosa |  |  |
| 94 Prosperantes autem veniunt | f.37' lv. Responsorina |  |  |
| 95 Sicut mirra electa odorem | f.37' lv. Antiphon |  |  |


| Dignare nos laudare te, $\frac{\text { virgo }}{\text { sacrata }}$ | f.37' | lv. | Antiphon |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 97 Hodie nobis de celo pax | f. 371 | Iv. | Responsorium |
| 98 Illuminare, $\frac{\text { illuminare }}{\text { Iherusalem }}$ | f. 38 | lv. | Responsorium |
| 99 Facta est cum angelo multitudo | f. 38 | Iv. | Antiphon |
| 100 Verbum caro factum est | f. 38 | lv. | Responsorium |
| 101 Dum ortus fuerit sol de celo | f. 38 | Iv. | Antiphon |
| 102 Esto nobis, domine, turris fortitudinis | f.38' | lv. | Responsorium |
| 103 Sancta et immaculata virginitas | f. $38{ }^{\prime}$ | lv. | Responsorium |
| 104 Adoremus dominum, quia ipse est sponsus | f. $38{ }^{\prime}$ | lv. | Verset |
| 105 Anulo suo subarravit nos dominus | f.38' | lv. | Antiphon |
| 106 Induit nos dominus cicladibus | f. 39 | lv. | Antiphon |
| 107 Ipsi sumus desponsate | f. 39 | lv. | Antiphon |
| 108 Apud dominum misericordia | f. 39 | 1 v . | Antiphon |
| 109 Natus est nobis parvulus | f. 39 | lv. | Antiphon |
| 110 Non auferetur sceptrum de Iuda | f. 39 | lv. | Responsorium |
| 111 Virgineus sensus qui superat | f.39 ${ }^{\prime}$ | lv. | Verset |
| 112 Pax vobis, ego sum, nolite timere | f. 41 | lv. | Antiphon |
| 113 Parata est sentencia contra $\frac{\text { Fauvelium }}{\text { Fan }}$ | f. 41 | lv. | Verset (?) |
| 114 Habitacio autem vestra in Syon | f. 41 | lv. | Verset |
| 115 Plebs fidelis Francie | f. 41 | lv. | Hymnus |
| 116 Devorabit Fauvellum dominus | f.41' | 1v. | Verset |
| 117 Veniat mors super illos | f.41' | Iv. | Verset |
| 118 Heu, quid destructio hec! | f.41' | lv. | Verset |
| 119 Iuxta est dies $\frac{\text { perdicionis }}{\text { ipsius }}$ | f.41' | lv. | Verset |

## 27(120) Quoniam secta latronum f.41',42 3v. T: Merito hec

 Tr: Tribum que non abhorruit. [3. Philippe de $\frac{\text { patimur }}{\text { Vitry_ }} 7$Mss : Bruxelles, Bibl. Royale, Ms. 19606, no.3; (Mo, T): (Mo, T);
T text: "Dixit, dixit, dixit iracundus homo."; Munich, Staatsbibliothek: "zum Kasten D IV zu (3I) clm 5362," fragment, Tr ; Iondon, B.M. Add. 28550 (tablature).

Quoted: Philippus de Caserta, Tractatus de diversis figuris, CS III, 118: "Quoniam, sicut Domino placuit, scientiam musice in corde desiderantium generose perlustravit, et Magistri nostri antiqui prius intellectam musicalem habuerunt, licet hoc satis grosso modo, sicut adhuc patet in motetis ipsorum Magistrorum, videlicet: In tribum quo non abhorruit."

Anonymous: Compendium totius Artis Motetorum, (Erfurt, Bibl. Amploniana, Ms 8o94, f.70a): "Exemplum de tempore imperfecto majori in moteto Adesto sancta trinitas, exemplum de minori in moteto Quoniam secta latronum et in multis aliis motetis, rondellis et baladis;" (KmJb XXI, (1908), 37); the statement that Fauv 27(120) has prolatio minor is incorrect; the prolatio is major.

Anonymous: Pisa, Bibl. Univ., Ms IV 9: (cf. La Fage, Ess. de diphth., 386): Tr.

Literature: J. Wolf, GM II, 144; III, 191; KmJb XIV, 29; F. Ludwig, SIMG II, 628; AfMW V, 279, 283; Machaut II, 21, 36, 60; Ranke-Miller-Blattau, 199, 200, 211, 276, 301,306 ; van den Borren, I, 373; III, 184; Strecker, ZfdA 64, 175, 179; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 218; VIII, 192ff., 203, 218 n.5, 219 (Besseler attributes the work to Philippe de Vitry); I. Schrade, 28, 33, 75f., 79ff: G. Zwıcik, nǚ XXVII (1948), 34; E. Dahnk, 204ff; Ph. Aug. Becker, Fauvel 38-39, and our discussion of the works of Philippe de Vitry above. (Cf. Fauv 25(71) and Fauv 33(129)).
$T$ : in Fauv the full text mark "Merito hec patimur," in
B only "Merito"; Rostock has a full new text "Dixit, dixit" etc.; hence the $T$ is vocal. "Merito" is the beginning of the Responsorium Merito hec patimur; of Pal. Mus. IX, no.248ヶ. Ant. Lucc, 151; Ant. Worc. 97:

Text: The meaning of Mo text, according to Dahnk, is not clear: she believes that it refers perhaps to the relations between Philippe le Bel and the Pope; the Tr mentions (see Dahnk, 206) the "chute d'une'tribu' extraordinairement distinguée, peut-être de la chute de l'ordre des Templiers." The explanation of the motet has been given by Ph. Aug. Becker.

Notes: The Mo in B hasb flatsignature up to $m$ 68; there a new staff begins, however, and the signature may have bee forgotten for the rest of the composition. Fauv and B have at the beginning of the T 6 pausae longae imperfectae, Fauv also at the beginning of the Mo 3 pausae longae imperfectae which are missing in B; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 2: B writes the first 4 semibreves, minimae by mistake: semibrevis, 2 minimae, semibrevis; Mo m 23: $c^{\prime} g$ b are written as ternaria in $B$ while Fauv has only $c^{\prime} g$ às a'binaria; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 27: lst note is $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}$ in $B$, g' in Fauv; the next 5 notes are combined in $B$ to a quinaria: $f^{\prime} g^{\prime} a^{\prime} c^{\prime \prime} \underline{b}^{\prime}$; Mo m 34: Fauv version a (b) ag; $B$ has merely a longa; Mo m 35-39: missing in Fauv the whole passage $31-39$ reads in (with the text differently placed):


Tr m 35: B has a group of 4 semibreves, minimae (instead of 3 in Fauv) b'a'b'g'; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 36: instead of last semibrevis $e^{\prime}$ in Fauv, B hā ${ }^{\frac{1}{\top} f^{\prime}}$ (semibrevis minima); Mr m 4l: b' has stem downwards in B; Tr and Mo m 54: no b-flat signature; Mo m 56: Fauv has 3, B has 4 semibreves, minimae: a g a b; Mo m 57: B has $f f g$ written as brevis and lig.c.o.p., while Fauv places semibrevis $\frac{f}{f}$ very close to brevis $\frac{f}{f}$, apparently to be tied together; $\operatorname{Tr} m \overline{6} 0$ : instead of last semibrevis $e^{\prime}$ in Fauv, $B$ has e'f', semibrevis and minima; cf. m 36 ; Mo $\bar{m} 66 / 67$ : the last 4 semibreves, minimae and longa are in $B$ a tone higher: $e^{\prime} d^{\prime} c^{\prime} b / a$; Fauv is correct, at least for the longa g (m 67) $\overline{\mathrm{Mo}} \mathrm{m}$ 68: the 3 notes of the measure are written as ternaria in B.

In Fauv the beginning of the $\operatorname{Tr}$ appears on $f .41^{\prime}$, the rest of the $\operatorname{Tr}$ (from "Fortuna" on), Mo and $T$ are on $f .42$.

Text: Tr m 48: Fauv has "cassurus"; read "casurus"; Mo m 53-54: Fauv has "qui dolum accunt"; read (B, Rostock) "que dolum acuunt"; Tr m 59-60: Fauv has "delabisit"; Dahnk suggests "delabescit"; read "delabi sit".

The Rostock version is, apart from the omission of Tr abbreviated and has such considerable changes that Fauv 27(120) appears in an entirely different light; above all, the new
text of the $T$ made it necessary to split the long values of the melody into semibreves. The appearance of Fauv 27 (120) in the Rostocker Liederbuch of the 15 th century is, at all events, strange. The tablature version in London B.M.Add. 28550 appears in our volume of instrumental music of the l4th century.

121 Hic fons, hic devius
f. 42
Iv. Verset

28(122) Maria, virgo virginum
f. $42^{\prime}$ 3v. T: Porchier mieuz Tr: Celi domina

Iiterature: F. Iudwig, SIMG VI, 610; Repertorium, 289; AfMW V, 279; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 190 ; F. Gennrich, I, 290; II, 243; E. Dahnk, 207 .

Sources: Tr Celi domina uses the Tr text, but not the music, of the l3th century motet: Ave virgo Tr Celi domina, T: Et super; so in Ba f.3, no. 4 (for the other sources of this motet cf. Iudwig, Repertorium, 289; AfMW V, 279); the ending of the Ba Tr text is different from Fauv.

T: Rondeau, Fauv 30, lv., which is here used as T. The refrain "Porchier", m 16-21, is omitted in Fauv 28(122); but the syllable "Porch" is written above "N'ai".

Notes: Tr m 29: lst ternaria written as conjunctura with the cauda to the left; Mo m 32-33: there is an omission in $m 33$; the Ms has $g^{1}$ (brevis plicata), $e^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} c^{\prime} d^{\prime}(4$ semibreves); a full $m(33)$ is missing; we assume that the last of the 4 semibreves should be a longa (d'). Fauv 28(122) has nowhere else a group of 4 semibreves, always 3 only; we present the emendation in accordance with $\mathrm{ms} 12,18,24$.

30 (124) Adesto, sancta trinitas f.43,43' Tr: Firmissime fidem

3v. T: Alleluya, Benedictus
[4. Philippe de Vitry_]
Mss : Bruxelles, Bibl. Royale, Ms 19606, nu.4; London, B.M. Ms.Add. 28550, (tablature); Darmstadt 521 f. 228: text of Tr .

Quoted: Anonymous, Compendium, Erfurt 8994, f.69b, 70a (KmJb XXI, 1908 , 37): "Exemplum de tribus in uno moteto Praesidentes in tronis seculi, exemplum secundi scilicet de duobus in Adesto sancta trinitas." "Exemplum de tempore imperfecto majori in moteto Adesto sancta trinitas." (Here again, the Anonymous gives an erroneous explanation of the rhythm; Fauv 30(124) has prolatio minor, major; but it may well be that the edition of the treatise confused. Fauv 27(120) which is in prolatio major, and Fauv $30(124)$ which is in prolatio minor; see the quotation under Fauv 27(120). Philippe de Vitry, Ars nova, CS III, 20: "Modus imperfectus et tempus imperfectum continentur in Adesto, quia ibi duo tempora pro perfectione qualibet accipiuntur, et quodlibet tempus non partitur nisi in duas partes equales semibreves."
Literature: J. Wolf, KmJb XIV, 1899, $14 f f ; \mathrm{AH} 34,35$; F. Ludwig SIVG. IV, 25; AfMW V, 280, 283 n. I, 310; Machaut II, 21, $60 ; \mathrm{H}$. Besseler, AfMW VIII, l92ff. (with attribution to Philippe de Vitry); Wooldridge I, pl. 42-45; L. Schrade, 28, 33, 75f., 79ff.; G. Zwick, RdM 27 (1948), 33; E. Dahnk, 209 f

T: Melody of Trinity Alleluja: Alleluja, Benedictus es Domine (Graduale, ed. Vat., 261); without the use of the melody for the Versus. (See example below).
$T$ text in Fauv: "Alleluya, Benedictus et cetera," in B: "Alleluya, alleluya, alleluya." Modus maximus, with the isorhythmic periods consisting of longa, maxima, longa, maxima, longa, maxima, pausa; there are 8 such periods

29(123) Omnipotens domine f.43 2v. T: Flagellaverunt Galliam

Literature: E. Dahnk, 209.
$T$ : source not known; written once, all in longae
simplices; the full text line of the $T$ is "Flagellaverunt Galliam et ortum Lshould be "hortum" 7 eius inquinaverunt."

Notes: No m 20: Ms has "neupmatis;" Dahnk suggests
pneumatis". Should the longa perfecta plicata be resolved in accordance with the 2nd mode?

(m 1-72) after which the $T$ melody is then presented in diminution, all values being breves in groups of 3 ms ; written all as quinariae except for any unison and the last group, which Fauv gives as : 3 li, 2 li; B as 2 li, si, 2 1i.

Text: Darmstadt 521 f .73 ; the Tr text Firmissime fidem is designated "de mane sequencia" for Wednesday after Trinity, with the complete text given on f.228; the motet texts in Darmstadt are erroneously named "prosa" or "sequencia".

Notation: Although B generally does not use plicae, few plicae ascendentes are the exception; but the reason for their occurrence remains obscure. B has distinction between semibrevis and minima. The conjunctura of Fauv is transcribed brevis and 2 semibreves in B, as for example in Mo m 1, 4, 31, 49, 57, 93; in Mo m 64: $B$ transcribes the conjunctura as brevis and lig.c.o.p.

Notes: Ir m 7-8: instead of 2 li in Fauv, $B$ has si, si: Mo m 7: B has no plica, neither in Tr m 10; Mo m 17: the pausa longa is omitted in B; Mo m 18-30: there is no text, either in Fauv or in B; the long melismata are probably expressive of "modulantibus"; the syllable "bus" must be repeated; Mo m 18 and 26: B has b flat signature before b; Mo m 19: no plica in $B$; Mo m 22: in $B$ a pausa longa after c' longa; Ir m 29 and 30: no plicae in B; Mo m 35: e' has a flat in B; Tr m 40: $B$ has no flat; $\mathbb{M o} m 43,44: n \bar{o}$ plicae in $B ; \operatorname{Tr} m 46:$ in B first note f' brevis without plica; Tr m 47: no flat in $B$; Mo m 47: no plica in $B$; $\operatorname{Tr} m 51$ : last note $e^{1}$ erroneously a semibrevis in $B$; it should be a minima; erroneously a semibrevis in B; it should be a minima Mo m 5l-52: Fauv has 3 li and si, $B 2$ li and 2 li;
Mo and $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 56: both have plicae ascendentes; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 61: Mo and Tr m 56: both have plicae ascendentes; Tr m 61
no plicae; Tr m 62-65: Fauv turns at this point from no plicae; Tr m 62-65: Fauv turns at this point from
f. 43 to $43^{\prime}$; there is an error on "ac moriens"; Fauv has the following passage: m $61 a^{\prime}$ (longa plicata), m 62 a $^{\prime} g^{\prime} f^{\prime}\left(3\right.$ semibreves) $g^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\top}$ (conjunctura) $d^{\prime}$ (brevis), then follows, on $\frac{2}{4} 3^{\frac{1}{1}}, \frac{m}{65} f^{1}$ (longa) and 2 pausae longae; emendation according to $B$ : $m \bar{I} a^{\prime}$ (longa; no plica), m 62 a'g'f' (semibrevis, 2 minimae) $g^{\prime \prime}$ (brevis), m $63^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\prime} d{ }^{\prime}$ (ternaria); $\mathrm{m} 64 \mathrm{~g}^{\prime}$ (brevis)
 $f^{\prime} e^{\prime} f^{\prime} \mathbf{d}^{\prime}\left(4\right.$ minimae), m $65 \mathrm{f}^{\prime}$ (longa); Mo m 63: instead ( $f \frac{f^{-}}{e}$, $\frac{e}{a n}$ interesting form of tying the two fs together;
 plicae; Tr m 76: the first 4 semibreves in Fauv are: $g^{\prime} g^{\prime} \underline{I}^{\prime} g^{\prime}$, in $B g^{\prime} f^{\prime} g^{\prime} g^{\prime} ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 75-81: omitted in $B$, but correction is aded in the margin; Mo m 84, 87, Tr m 95: no plicae in B; Tr m 84: last $c^{\prime \prime}$ in B without stem upwards, error; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 94: the last group in $B \underline{e}^{\prime} \underline{e}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}$, in Fauv $f^{\prime} f^{\prime} c^{\prime} c^{\prime}$.

Text: Mo m 66-67: Fauv has "extat"; read "extas" as in B;

Tr m 76, 77: Fauv has "regnati"; read "renati" as in Lor.
For the version of Fauv 30(124) in the transcription of the tablature Lor see our volume of instrumental music.

## 31(125) Scrutator alme cordium f.43' 2v. T: no text

Iiterature: F. Ludwig, Repertorium, 226; AfMw V, 279; E. Dahnk, 211.

I: no indication of the source; the melody is repeated three
times, all repetitions being complete except for the 3 rd which has only 8 ms . of the melody; the $T$ is written throughout in longae simplices.

Notes: The second strophe of the hymn Audi, benigne conditor No has begins with "Scrutator alme cordium." The text of the but Fauv 31 ( 25 ) for a 2 V . conductus ( F f.325', no.64; Ma f.89), See the literature on the conductus. Flacius no.94; Milchsack, 196; Delin 226; Chevalier 18750; AH 20, 12; Aubry,

Mo m 3: conjunctura.

126 Non signis, pie Christe f.43' Iv. Verset
127 Non nobis, domine, non nobis f. $43^{\prime}$
Ihesu, tu dator venie
f. 44
Iv.

Verset

Tr: Zelus familie
Fauv $\overline{32(128)}$ is listed in the original table of contents of Fauv with the Ir.

Literature: F. Ludwig, Repertorium, 226; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 170, 188 no.7; E. Dahnk, $212 f f$; Ph. Aug. Becker, Fauvel, 26; H. Spanke, 225.
Notes: The text of Mo is part of Ave Jesu Christe verbum patris (cf. Flacius, no.99: Chevalier 1845 etc.; see Ludwig Repertorium, 226), which, as strophe 1 with the extension Jesu tu dator venie, appears in a $2 v$ motet in Florence, Bibl. Naz. Ms. II, I, 212 f .84 and, without music, in Paris, Bibl. de l'Arsénal, C 4.

The musical text of Fauv 32(128) is not correct; there are some troublesome passages the errors of which cannot always be satisfactorily explained. The beginning of the Mo presents a striking, as well as rare, example of the upbeat. The composition is clearly in the lst mode. If we accept the upbeat as correct, the voices fall well into the modal pattern,
and also the consonances appear at the proper places.
Mo m 14-15: the passage has binaria cum proprietate et sine perfectione (c'a), brevis (b), longa ( $\underline{c}^{\prime}$ ), pausa brevis, 2 longae (e ${ }^{i}$ ), pausa brevis; the following ternaria must come in m I6; hence the whole passage must fill 2 ms . But there is obviously a mistake. Emendation: $\underline{c}^{\prime}=$ brevis; both rests are to be eliminated; $\underline{e}^{\prime}=2$ longae must be 2 breves; we offer the following explanation: the copyist might have taken what was in the original a "Silbenstrich" (the syllable "ne" is here indispensable) to be a rest; he also got confused by the unison $e^{1}$ which he understood to be 2 longae, whilst in the original there was perhaps a plica or longa florata. The same passage with nearly identical tones is written as a melisma (senaria) in Wo m 46-47 which proves our interpretation to be correct. In view of these and other features we assume that the origin of Fauv 32 (128) must be looked for in a melismatic composition, perhaps a clausula; the stylistic aspects of Fauv 32(128) are by no means "modern". Tr m 18: b (longa) a(brevis); read a (longa) c'(brevis); see ideñtical passage m 30; another error occurs towards the end of the first $T$ section in the Mo m 28-29: d'(longa), e'(brevis), c' (longa); the passage should be compare with Mo m 60-61; according to the number of syllables and measures both according to the number of syllables and measures both
d' and e must be longae perfectae: T m 33 , 65 : pausa d' and $e^{\prime}$ must be longae perfectae; $T$ m 33, 65: pausa
brevis missing; Mo m 42 : last note of ternaria fi; it should be d'; Mo m 48: first longa d' should be corrected to $e^{\prime} ; \operatorname{see}^{-m} 16 ;$ Mo m 70: 2 longae $\mathbf{I}^{\prime}$, closely together: perhaps again a misunderstanding of writing the unison; there should be a longa and brevis; at the same place (within the 3 rd $T$ repetition) Mo $m 78$ shows an error: lig. ternaria has e'd'f'; it should be $f^{\prime} e^{\prime} f^{\prime} ;$ see m 14, 46; Mo m 95: after ternaria g' longá; probably another confusion as a result of the unison: longa is an error; $g^{\prime}$ should be brevis; Tr m 96: last binaria is cum proprietate et sine perfectione; it should be a lig. $\bar{c} .0 . \mathrm{p}$.

Text: Mo m 11-12: Dahnk suggests "parcat" instead of "pareat"; read "paret"; Tr m 15-16: Ms has "imprime"; Dahnk, 213, suggests that perhaps "improbe" should be read; perhaps we should read "impie"; Mo m 30-33: instead of "tue clemencie" read "tua clemencia"; Dahnk, 212, notes that the 3 rd strophe of Mo text is corrupt; Tr m 65-68: read "superbientium" instead of "superbientum"; Tr m 84-89: the text has been omitted; the scribe noticed the error, put two dots underneath the music and wrote "nobis subveniat" in a free space within the Mo section.

Tr : Garrit Gallus
[5. Philippe de Vitry_7
Mss : Paris, BN Collection de Picardie, Ms 67, f.67, no.2.
Quoted: Philippe de Vitry, Ars nova, CS III, 2l:"Ibi aliquoties rubre ponuntur ut longa ante longam non valeat tria tempora, vel ut secunda duarum brevium inter longas per omnia non alteretur, ut in tenore In nova sit animus." In Ars perfecta in Musica Magistri Philippi de Vitriaco, CS III, 33. (The Ars perfecta is known not to be an authentic treatise of Philippe de Vitry). See the quotation under In arboris Tuba Sacra (Philippe de Vitry).

Theodoricus de Campo, De Musica Mensurabili, CS III, 186 "Aliqua generaliter fit signatio perfecti sive imperfecti videlicet partibus rubris vel vacuis notulis in valore debito signatis, ita auod si mensura sit perfecta, rubre vel vacue sunt imperfecte, ut in tenore de In nova, et pluribus aliis cantibus mensuratis.

Literature: P. Meyer, BSAT 34, 45ff.; G. Paris, 152; F. Iudwig, SIMG VI, 603; Repertorium, 267;

AfMw V 283 no. 1; Machaut, II, 21; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, I95; AfMW VIII, 192, 194, 203 (with attribution to Philippe de Vitry) : E. Dahnk, 2l4fi.; G. Zwick, RdM 27, 33; AH 20, 32 Chevalier, 28089; H. Spanke, 225; Ph. Aug. Becker, Fauvel, 37-38, and above our discussion of the works of Philippe de Vitry. (Cf. Fauv 25(71) and Fauv 27(120).)

T: Fauv has no indication, but there is far to the left of the T beginning a small "n"; Pic has "tenor". The T melody is the same that serves as $T$ of the motet (Mo) Floretis vigor ulciscendo, ( Mr ) Floret cum vana gloria, in Bruxelles Ms. 79606 , no. 6 and CaB, no. 12 . We have been fortunate enough to identify the $T$ as Neuma. Cambrai, Bibliothèque Municipale Ms. 1323 I. 12 has a motet with the $T$ inscription : "Neuma. Tenor", a composition which Iudwig could not identify and listed, AfMW V, 287, merely as "a double motet with the tenor Neuma." Neither could Besseler, AfMW. VII, 198, identify the composition and mentioned that the beginning of Tr and Mo was unreadable." It is true that the beginning of the two voices is impossible to decipher since the Ms. is heavily damaged; but the continuation of the voices can be read even though the margin of the Tr is cut off. The composition is the motet (Vio) Florens vigor ulciscendo, (Tr) Floret cum vana gloria, which is preserved in Bruxelles, Bibl. Royale, Ms. 19606, no. 6, without indication of the $T$. Hence the T of Fauv 33(129) is definitely the Neuma melody.

The T melody, repeated twice, but written ony once woth in Fauv and Pic, has three periods, each consisting ou a ternaria in modus perfectus, a ternaria in modus imperfectus pausa longa imperfecta, a ternaria in modus imperfectus a ternaria in modus perfectus and a pausa longa perfecta,
with a total of 25 breves. The passage in modus imperfectus is written with notulae rubrae in Fauv, vacuae in Pic.
Notation: This is the second composition in which red notation is used in the $T$, to render the modus imperfectus; for the same purpose Pic has hollow notes. Otherwise the Fauv notation conforms to the principles previously observed, except for a regular indication of the longer semibrevis in a group of three; in both Tr and $M 0$ the first of 3 semibreves has a stem downwards. The punctus divisionis separates the groups of semibreves from one another, the punctus perfectionis appears with the longa. Pic has only occasionally the punctus divisionis between groups of semibreves which lost its importance with the introduction of the minima; the latter also rendered unnecessary the distinction of the longer semibrevis in the prolatio by a stem downwards. The punctus perfectionis for the longa is used in Pic wherever it is needed. Pic has no plicae. In general the Fauv version is more exact, hence preferable.

Notes: Mo m 5, plica asc, in Fauv; Mo m 6: lst $f$ has no sharp in Pic; $\overline{\operatorname{Tr} m} 8$ : the first note is $\overline{\mathrm{g}}^{\prime}$ in Pic $f$ sharp in Fauv; the latter is correct; Tr, Mo m 10: b-flat sign omitted in Pic; Mo m 18: fi has no sharp in $\overline{\mathrm{P} i c} ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 27: first 2 notes in Pic $\mathrm{c}^{\prime \frac{1}{1}} \underline{b}^{\prime}$, in Fauv $a^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime}$; Pic is probably preferable; Mo m 27 : las̄t b' has no flat in Pic; Mo m 28: Pic has $a^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ (2 semibreves), Fauv a'a'g' ( 3 semibreves); Fauv is preferable; Mo m 32: pausa brevis omitted in Pic; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 4l: Pic has a brevis rest which is missing in Fauv; Mo m 4l, 54: no b-flat sign in Pic; Tr 5 59: ' has no sharp in Pic: Tr m 61: 2nd note is d' in Pic, c in Fauv; the latter is preferable; Tr m 76: Pic, $\frac{c}{\text { before c' a b-flat sign which applies to } m 79 \text {; no b-flat }}$
 in Pic; Mo m 79: Pic has g'f'e'; Fauv a'g sharp fie'; Mo m 85: Pic has c ${ }^{\prime \prime} g^{\prime} a^{\prime}$, Fauv $c^{\prime} g^{\prime} ;$ Mo $m$ 98: no $\bar{b}-f l a t$ sign in Pic; Mo m lo ${ }^{\prime}$ : b-flat $\overline{s i g n}$ in Pic, none in Fauv $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 106: 2nd note $c^{\prime}$ in Pic, $d^{\prime}$ in Fauv; Tr m lll: Pi has a'g'f , Fauv has e'd'e'c', Pic e'd'c'; Mo m l23: Pic has $c^{\prime} c^{\prime} c^{\prime}$, Fauv $c^{\prime} \bar{c}{ }^{\prime} ; \bar{M}{ }^{-} m$ 124: $\bar{P} i \bar{c}$ has $e^{\prime} f^{\prime}$, Fauv $e^{\prime} e^{\prime} \bar{f}, \overline{T r} m$ 125, ${ }^{-} 1 \overline{2} 7$ : $f^{\prime}$ has no sharp in Pic; Mo m 128 : Pic has g'f', Fauv g'g'豆'; Tr m 129: b' has no flat in Pic has $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ I35: Pic has e'd'd'c', Fauv $\mathrm{e}^{\prime} \mathrm{d}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{\prime} \mathrm{c}^{\prime}$; Mo m 136 Pic; Tr m l35: Pic has e ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{d}^{\prime} \mathrm{d}^{\prime}$, Fauv e d e c ; Mo m
 in Pic; Mo m 142-143-144: Pic has $\mathrm{I}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{\prime}, \mathrm{e}^{\prime} \mathrm{d}^{\top}, c^{\prime} \underline{b}$ all as lig. c.o.p.; Tauv has $e^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}, d^{\prime} e^{T}, c^{\prime} \underline{b}$, the last two being semibreves simplices; Fauv is cōrrect; Tr m 144: lst semibrevis $e^{\prime}$ in Fauv, $d^{\prime}$ in Pic; Fauv is correct; T m 54 and 129: in Pic and Fauv the lst note is $c^{\prime}$; emendation to $b$.

Text: Tr m 6: read "luget" (Pic), not "luge" (Fauv);

Ir m 11: Pic has "quam", Fauv "que"; Ir m 20: Dahnk prefers "cedens" (Pic), not "sedens" (Fauv); Mo m 22: Read "quam"(Pic), not "quem" (Fauv); Tr m 23: read "et quam" (Pic), not "et que" (Fauv); Mo m 25: Pic has "mirabilis", Fauv "mirabile";
r 46 ff . Pic has "artat anguria", Fauv "atat angariá"
Fauv is correct; Tr m 49: read "rursus" (Pic), not "russus" (Fauv); Mo m 49-50: Pic has "mors Ulixis gaudent", Fauv (Fauv); Mo m 49-50: Pic has "mors Ulixis gaudent", Fauv "mox ulixis gaudens;" Mo m 54-55: read "facundia" "Pic), Tr mi 67ff: Fauv "subniture", Pic "subintrare"; Pic is correct; Mo m 67ff: Pic has "stersitis", Fauv "Tersitis"; Tr m 7l ff: read "in deserto" (Pic), not "inde certo" (Fauv); Mo m 74: read "rursus" (Pic), not "russus" (Fauv); Mo m 83: read "caude", not "cauda"; Tr m 99f: Pic has "excelsum", Fauv "exulum"; Tr m 85ff: read "clamat, tamen spoliatur" (Pic), not "clamet, tantum spoliatus" (Fauv); Mo m loof: read "oves Lor "ova" ? tantum spoliatus" (Fauv); Mo m loof: read "oves or "ova Tr m lliff: read "paret" (Fauv), not "patet" (Pic); "vulpis" is omitted in Pic, but a later hand has inserted it; Tr m 143: Pic has "tradis", Fauv "tardis".

4(130) Bon vin doit l'en a li tirer f. 45 3v. T: Cis chans veult Tr: Quant ie le voi ou voirre cler
boire

Literature: P. Paris I, 325; G. Paris, 145; Jeanroy-Langfors, 82, 132; P. Aubry, Un "Explicit" en musique du Roman de Fauvel, Paris 2906; F. Ludvig, AfNW V, 280 n.1; F. Gennrich II, 240; E. Dahnk, 216f: A. Langfors, Neuphilologische Mitteilungen, 1936, 64.

T: The $T$ of this "Chanson à boire" is written only once, but to be repeated 4 times.

Notes: $\operatorname{Tr}$ has b-flat signature only in the first staff none from the second staff to the end.

Refrain (15): Ci me faut un tour de vin: f. 45 lv. dex! quar le me donnez!
The Refrain is written after "Explicit, expliceat/ Iudere scriptor eat".
Concerning the Reirain end the rôle it played in polyphonic composition see: T. Iudwig, SING VII, 524; AfMW V, 280; F. Gennrich, II, 239; E. Dahnk, 217f.; P. Aubry, Un "Explicit" etc. erroneously combined this refrain with Fauv 34 (130) and understood the composition as a 4 v . motet.
6. Garison selon nature $T r$ : Douce playsance $T$ : INeיma quinti Philippe de Vitry.

Mss: Ivrea f.23'-24, no.37; Trémoz̈lle f.17'-18, no. 35 (lost).
Quoted: Gace de la Bigne, Deduis de la Chasse, with attribution to Philippe de vitry
"Et si l'oisel se va baigner...
On ne le doist mie blasmer..
Car garison selon nature
Désire toute créature
De sa douleur, se comme dist
Un acteur, qui le nous escrist
En un motel qu'il fist nouveaulx
Et puis fu évesque de Meaulx
Philippe de Vitry eut nom,
Qui mieux seut motets que nul hom."
Ch. Coussemaker, CS III, ix; P. Paris, Les Manuscrits francais. III, 182. Philippe de Vitry, Ars nova, CS III, 20: "Nerpus partim perfectum et partim imperfectum, et modus etiam continentur in Garison;" 21: "Rubre etiam ponuntur aliquando, quia tempus et modus variatur, ut in tenore de Garison. " Theodoricus de Campo, De Musica Mensurabili, CS III, I86: "ea propter quedam signa apponuntur in hujus modi cantibus mensuratis, scilicet circulus rotundus notulis penfectis prescribitur, signans per circulum rotundum notulas esse perfectas ut in motecto de Garison et pluribus aliis; st notulis imperfectis preponitur semicirculus denotans notulas sequentes esse imperfectas, ut in eodem de Garison exemplun de tenore dicti moteti:

(Though there is no clef, it should be on the 3rd line). Ivrea has indeed the circle and semicircle. While the 3 notes a $c^{\prime}$ in modus perfectus are correct, the 3 notes d' $\bar{d} ' \frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{c}} '^{\prime}$ in modus imperfectus are different in Ivrea: d'e'd': Anonymous, Compendium, Erfurt 8o94, f.686, $\overline{\mathrm{K} m} \frac{\mathrm{~J}}{}{ }^{\mathrm{a}}$ - 21 (1908), 35: "Etiam aliquando fit imperfecta per mutationem coloris: exemplum in tenore de Garyson."

Iiterature: H. Besseler, AIMW VII, 190 n.1, 248, 249-51 (edition of the music); AfMW VIII, 192, 195 , 197, 213, 223; A. Coville, Romania 59(1933) 546; G. Zwick, RdM 27(1948) 31.

T: "Neuma cuinti toni", not identified; F. Ludwig, Machaut II, 61, observed that the Neuma quinti toni resembles the melody in the so-called Tonarium S. Bernardi. (Gerbert, Scriptores II, 273). The organisation of the T is isorhythmic: 4 taleae, 2 colores, 4 taleae in diminution; the isorhythmic period consists of 3 longae perfectae, I pausa longa perfecta and 4 longae imperfectae, 2 pausae longae imperfectae. Th Thas a further organisation (in the red section), a modus maximus: 3 longae imperfectae, 1 longa imperfecta, 2 pausae longae imperfectae; this produces coincidence after 3 longae imperfectae and 2 longae perfectae respectively in $T$ and wo.

Notes: The rhythmic structure is modus perfectus, tempus perfectum, prolatio major, and (in red notation) modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio major, altiough despite the signature of a semicircle the Mo has actually modus perfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio major; (Mo m 97, however, has correctly a circle).

The plica is used in conjuntion with longa and brevis. Within the red section the Mo show a regular use of the punctus perfectionis to indicate the perfect modus; but the punctus perfectionis appears also elsewhere in sections in modus perfectus. Whenever in our transcription the circle or semicircle is placed above the highest staff, it applies to all voices and so appears in the Ms; j.f it is placed over only one of the other staves, it appears also in the Mis. only there.

T m 97: at the beginning of the 2nd color in diminution the scribe writes the ternaria sine proprietate which is an obvious error; T m 130: at the end, after the ligature, there is a pausa longa imperfecta.

Mss: Ivrea f.8'-9, no.13: Mo, Mr, ri and Co (see below under T) ; CaB f.I1, no.11; Trémoz̉lle f.23'-24, no. 49 (lost)

Quoted: Simon Tunstede, Quatour Principalia Musicae, CS IV, 268: "Posset tamen prima longa imperfici a parte ante per brevem praecedentem vel per valorem, nisi punctus immediate eam sequatur, ut patet in tenore de Gratissima quem idem Philippus edidit."

Literature: F. Ludwig, AfMW V, 286f.; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 198; VIII, $196,198,199,201 \mathrm{n} .2,223,238,250$ 253 (edition); G. Zwick, RạM 27, (1948), 32.

T: "Gaude gloriosa," from the St. Mary Antiphon Ave regina: "Gaude virgo gloriosa, super omnes speciosa":


The melody is treated rather frecly in the $T$.
Ivrea: Tr: Vos qui f.8', Mo Gratissima f.9; below $T$ : "Gaude gloriosa. Tenor;" "Ćontratenor;" "Tenor solus Vivat iste." "Menor solus." In addition to the Tenor solus, Ivrea has the Tenor solus Vivat iste (not mentioned by Besseler). In this tenor solus part is an error in m 96 , and the note a has been supplied. From m 119 on the tenor solus and tenor Solus Vivat iste are identical except for a few variants; Tenor solus Vivat iste breaks off m 151-157 (end); we have supplied the concluding notes.

CaB: the scribe uses the older (13th century) form of arranging the voices: Tr is written in the left column, Mo in the ri.ght column, I and Co below across the page. I has no text indication in Ca. The page is heavily damaged, especially at the top; the reading is at times very difficult since this is one of the folios of the Ca fragments which has been used as binding material. We shall not register every variant of CaB , nor shall we indicate the different ligatures used in the $T$.

The organisation is isorhythmic: 6 taleae, each consisting of 5 longae perfectre, and $71 / 2$ taleae in diminution: 2 colores. Only one ionga is in red; see 1 m 31 of Tenor solus Vivat iste.

Notes: rhythm: Modus perfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio major.

Mo m 30: Iast notes are $g^{\prime} f^{\prime}$ in CaB , 䛼' $\mathrm{f}^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ in Iv; Mo m 58: first note e' (semibrevis); emendation to d; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 63: CaB kar the rhythm semibrevis, minima (twice), Iv semibrevis: 3 minimae ( $c^{\prime} c^{\prime} \mathrm{o}^{\prime} \mathrm{c}^{\prime} 1$ ); I (vivat iste) m 104: Enc note seems to $\overline{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{C} \overline{\mathrm{c}}$; emendation to $\overline{\mathrm{d}}$; Mo m 109; 1st note $e^{\prime}$ in YaB , e' in Iv: $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 127: CāB has g'g' $^{\prime}$, Iv a'a' $\operatorname{mr} \mathrm{m} 130$ : $\frac{d}{\prime}$ is in CaB brevis plicata, in brevis simplex; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 133: CaB has ang', $^{\prime}$, Iv a'a'g'.

Text: Mo m 58: the text reads "stiulans"; obviously the abbreviation for " m " has been omitted; the word is, of course, "stimulans".
8. Hugo, Hugo princeps invidie Tr : Cum statua T : Magister Philippe de Vitry
invidie
Mss: Ivrea f.14'-15, no.22: "Tenor Cum statua;" CaB ․171, no.3: [Tenor_7 "Magister invidie";
Trémo ̈̈lie $22^{\prime}-3$, no. 4 (lost).
Quoted: Simon Munstede, Quatour Principalia Musicae, CS IV, 2.68: "Posset tamen prima longa imperfici a parte ante nisi punctus immediate eam sequatur, ut patet in moteto qui vocatur Hugo quem edidit
Philippus de Vitriaco."
Literature: H . Besseler, AfMW VII, 192, 247 (edition of n.2, 204, 216, text); AfMiv VIII, 198, 199 no. 2, 201 "Bailad, 216, 221; A. Coville, Romani.a 59, 544; E. Pognon, Vitri, Jean Campion "l Hunanien et Renaissance, 5 (1938) 400; G. Zwicle, RdM 27,32 \&our previous discussion of the works of Ph. de Vitry.

T: In Iv the text inscription refers to the Tr: "Tenor cum statua," in CaB the T has its own designation: "Magister invidie." Since the motet is composed against a certain Hugo, a personality not yet identified, the $T$ might be a melody of Shilippe himself rather than borrowed material; but in view of the nature of motet composition, this is suggested with considerable reservation.

Structure: isorhythmic: 9 taleae, consisting of 5 longae perfectae each, and 3 colores without diminution; also the upper parts are isorhythmic in the last 2 talea sections.

Notes: rhytinm: inodus perfectus, tempus imperfectus, prolatio major.

The top of the $\mathbf{x}$ lio is cut off in CaB; there are only the text lines of $\operatorname{Ir}$ and Wio ; also the beginning of
the $T$ is torn off; the $T$ in CaB begins with the 2nd talea.
$\operatorname{Tr} m$ 18: $f$ has a sharp in CaB; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 24-25: the text is illegible; $m$ 24: Iv has clearly "fieri", but the following word cannot be deciphered, either in Iv or in CaB; we read "colris," (coloris?) (coltis?); T m 25-30: CaB has a quinaria, Iv a ternaria and binaria; Mo m 27: the beginning being cut off, Mo starts with $m 27$ in CaB and has d'e'd', instead of d'e'f'd' in Iv; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 35: lig.c.o.p. in Ca $\overline{\mathrm{B}}$; Mo m 49: 2nd note might be $\underline{b}^{\prime}$ in CaB; Tr $m$ 57: 1st note $c^{\prime}$ is a brevis in CaR, with the following notes missing (up to $m$ 54) since a piece has been torn off: Tr m 66-70: missing in CaB, torn off; so also m 80-84, 92-95, 103-113; Mo m 76: missing in CaB; m 80: lig.c.o.p. in CaR; Mo m 83: g', b' are each a brevis in $C a B$, hence the omission of $m 76$ is not necessarily an error; the version CaB of Mo m 76-83 might even be preferable to Iv; the hocket sections Mo m 110-114, 125-129 are based on the prolatio in CaB , i.e. two pausae minimae and notula minima; Ir 123-129: CaB has a' (brevis) pausa brevis, $\underline{a}^{\prime}$ (semibrevis), pausa semibrevis, a'
(semibrevis), pausa semibrevis, ${ }^{\prime}$ (brevis), pausā brevis, $\frac{b}{}^{\prime}$ (semibrevis), pausa semibrevis, ${ }^{\prime}$ ' (semibrevis), pausa semibrevis, $g^{\prime}$ (semibrevis), pausa semibrevis, g' (semibrevis), pausa semibrevis.
9. Bona condit $\operatorname{Tr}$ : Colla iugo $T$ : Libera me Philippe de Vitry

Mss: Ivrea f.17'-18, no.28, T: "Tenor. Colla."; Apt f.20'-21, no.42, T: "Ienor Colla iugo etc."; CaB f.ig A, no.6, T: "Libera me;" No missing; T incomplete; $\operatorname{Tr}$ in par.t damaged; Trémoille f.l', no.l, T: "Libera me domine. Tenor."; Strasbourg, f.69'-70, no.110 (lost), T: without indication.
Quoted by Philippe de Vitry, Ars nova, CS III, 20: "Modus condit. perfectus ex tempore imperfecto continetur in Bona odus perfectus in perfectum in Mo, imperfectum in Tr and $T$, prolatio major
Literature: H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 184; VIII, 192, 195, 227 , (with facsimile of $\mathrm{f} .20^{\prime}$ ) and Introduction , Go. ${ }^{2}$. ${ }^{2}$, 139-142 Revue de Chant Grégorien XI, 39; RMI XI, 283; X. E. Droz and G. Thibault, "Un Chansonnier de Philippe le Bon, " Rdw VII (1926) 2,3, (with facsimile of Trém): F. Iudwig, AfMW V 286 ; Machaut II, 61; A. Coville, Romania 59(i933) 545; G. Zwick,
RdM 27, 32 .

T: The indication "Libera me domine" in Trém is incorrect; the $I$ melody is not that of the Responsorium Libera me
domine, but that of the Artiphon, Iibera me de sanguinibus for the Laudes on Wednesday in Holy Week; the indication of CaB is, therefore, correct, The identity of the $T$ and Antiphon holds only for the beginning:

Li.bere me de saxgaiai.bus. De.us. De.us me-us: et ex. ul. ta bit Litigua.me.a

Cf. Antiphonale Rom., ed. Vat., 368.
Structure: 7 taleae, each consisting of I duplex longa, 2 longa, 1 pausa longa imperfecta, l longa; the 8th talea is incomplete (I dupiex longa, 1 pausa longa imperfecta); and 7 taleae in diminution; 2 colores.

Notation: the Mo in tempus perfectum has throughout the punctus perfectionis. Iv has breves and longae plicatae, while the other Mss have eliminated all plicae. Bút Trém has twice ( $\operatorname{Tr} m 41$, Mo m 67) a longa with the cauda upwards (to the right) which would normally be a longa plicata ascendens; but in both cases, the tones are low in the staff and the cauda (downwards) may have conflicted with the text. Trém has also a special form of brevis which does not occur in the other Mss: the form is somewhat slanted and there is a cauda downwards at the left; Mo m l; 3rd note (brevis); Mo m.88: f' in the value of a perfect longa, but the form is the same as in Mo ml .
Notes: $T \mathrm{~m}$ 5-8: ligature in CaB ; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 7: $\mathrm{a}^{\prime} \mathrm{a}^{\prime}$ in Iv, Trém, CaB, $a^{\prime} g^{\prime}$ in Apt; Mo m 10: $c^{\top} e^{\top}$ in Iv, $\mathrm{CaB}, \operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{m}}$, d'd' in Apt; Mo m 16-27: Trém hās a ligatura senaria, the other Mss two ternariae; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 18: $\overline{C a B}$ has d'c'd'e'd' e' ( 6 minimae), the other Mss $\frac{d^{\prime}}{f^{\prime}} e^{\prime} \frac{d^{\prime} e^{\prime}}{}{ }^{-}\left(\frac{s}{s e m} i \overline{b r e v i s}, 3\right.$ minimae $) ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 22: only Iv has from 2 nd ft to $m 2 \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{\mathrm{~m}}$ sing in from 2nd f' to m $2 \overline{4}$ missing in CaB; Mo m 29: Iv, Trém
 T m 35 ff .: Apt, CaB, Trém no ligature; T m 4lff: in Apt no ligature; Mo m 43ff.: Apt has e' longa, Iv and

Trém d' longa which is correct; Tr and Wo m 53: Apt has $c$ sharp, $f^{\prime}$ sharp; CaB has $c^{\prime}$ sharp (sign below $c^{\prime}$ ), Trém f sharp, but not $c^{\prime}$ sharp; T m 53: no ligature in Apt and CaB; Tr m 63: CaB damaged; T m. 67: CaB breaks off from m 67 to 122; m 123-130 are there, but m 132-134 missing; Tr m 71: Apt has g' sharp, Trém not; CaB has a sharp below the staff; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 73: no sharp in Apt and Trém; Tr m 74: CaB has f'e'd'e' (twice semibrevis, minima); Trm 77ff.: no ligature ín $\bar{A} p t ; \operatorname{Tr} m 82$ : Trém has -before 1st note- a flat signature referring to $f^{\prime}$ T m 83ff.: no ligature in Apt; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 84: Iv has ${ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} \frac{d}{C}{ }^{\prime}$ ', all other Mss have d'd'e'; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 90: 2nd note d' ${ }^{\prime}$ in $\bar{C} a \bar{B}$, instead of $b^{\prime}$; 1 m 9lff.: Apt has nota simplex and binaria, instead of ternaria; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 10l; 2nd $\mathrm{d}^{\prime}$, not $e^{\prime}$ in Trém; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 107: Iv 2nd note e' (semibrevis), in Trém and Apt in its stead e'd'e ( 3 minimaē); $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 103: no sharp in Apt and Trém; but a sharp in Iv and CaB; Ir m 109: only Apt has g'g' (2 semibreves) and m 110 a'g'f'g'; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ ll2-122: in CaB omitted; the scribe put a sign for correction in the margin, but the music is not entered, possibly cut off; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 117-118: Apt has $a^{\prime} g^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime} b^{\prime} \underline{b}^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime}$ (twice semibrevis, semibrevis, minima); $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 118: Trém has $b^{\prime} b^{\prime}$ a (semibrevis, semibrevis, minima); Tr m 129: only Iv has $\bar{g} ' g^{\prime}\left(2\right.$ semibreves), Apt, CaB, Trém have $g^{\prime}$ (brevis); I m 129: Iv not clear if lst note is $\underline{b}$ or $c^{\prime}$, but Apt, Trém, CaB have $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}$.

Text: the version of Trem is the best. It should be noted that the $\operatorname{Tr}$ text ends with "qui castra sequuntur," as though it were a trope to "Qui secuntur castra," the beginning of the Mo text of Fauv 9(12). But also a conductus ( $3 \mathrm{v}, \mathrm{F} \mathrm{f}$ 244) has the text "Flebiles et miseri qui castra sequuntur." The whole ending of the Tr text of the motet Bona condit, "nulla fides pietasque viris qui castra sequuntur," is a quotation from Iucan, Pharsalia X, 407.
10. In arboris Tr: Tuba sacra T: Virgo sum Philippe de Vitry

Mss : Ivrea f.15'-16, no.24; Trémö̈lle f.33'-34, no.81, (lost).
Quoted: Philippe de Vitry, Ars nova, CS III, 2l: "Vel rubre aliquoties ponuntur, quia reducuntur sub alio modo, ut in motecto In arboris; in tenore illius motecti de rubris tria tempora pro perfectione sunt accipienda, de nigris vero duo." Ars Perfecta in Musica Magistri Philippoti de Vitriaco, CS III, 33 t.: "Breves ponuntur rubee ad differentiam temporis, ita quod si nigre breves fuerint de tempore perfecto, rubee erunt de imperfecto et e contrario. Nisi cum aliqua longa forsitan ordinentur, sicut in moteti tenore qui dicitur: In arboris, vel in tenore de: in nova fert animus, ut hic" (follows example); 34: "Semibreves rubee
de majori prolatione, rubee erunt de minori, et e contrario. Nisi semibreves forsitan cum aliqua brevi ordinentur, quia tunc ponuntur ad differentiam temporis, sicut in tenore de : In arboris invenitur. ut hic; " (follows example). It is known that the Ars perfecta is not an authentic treatise of Philippe de Vitry.

Theodoricus de Campo, De Musica Mensurabili, CS III, 186: "et si mensura sit imperfecta, dicte rubre vel vacue sunt perfecte, ut in tenore: In arboris, et pluribus aliis cantibus mensuratis.
Compendium. Erfurt 8o94, f.68b, (KmJb 21, 1908, 35): "Et e contrario fit perfecta per
mutationem coloris: exemplum in tenore de In arboris et a simili in multis.
"Ein Breslauer Mensuraltraktat des 15. Jahrhunderts," (AfMW I, 336, ed. J. Wolf), Breslau; Universitätsbibliothek, Ms cart. IV. Q. 16, f.148: "Item sciendum, quadruplici de causa rubee note sive alterius coloris sive vacue ponuntur inter nigras in diversis cantibus quocumque nomine nuncupatis: primo, propter diversitatem modi sicud (!) in tenore Tube sacre fidei."

Literature: H. Besseler, AfMw VIII, 192, 195, 197, 200, 201 no.2, 204, 213, 215, 217, 223, 245-247 (edition); Musik des MA, 128 (beginning); G. Zwick, RdM 27, 33.

T: "Virgo sum. Tenor. Nigre notule sunt imperfecta et rube sunt perfecte." T melody could not be identified. Also, the same $\mathbb{T}$ melody is found on $f .12$, not, as Besseler observed, without text, but with the designation "Tenor almi fomis" (see motet Ivrea n. 18 ) and the note at the end of the $T$ : "Vivat iste, iste, iste," which seems to mean a strong advice to use that particular tenor; see the same advice with the "Tenor solus. Vivat iste" of Gratissima virginis (Philippe de Vitry). The $T$ melody "Virgo sum" is writton on $f .12$ in black, with the red sections (2) as notulae vacuae; but the melody is incomplete on f.12.

Structure: an "introduction" of 6 longae imperfectae; then follows the isorhythmic organisation: 3 taleae, each consisting of 1 duplex longa, 3 longae, 1 pausa longa (all in black); 1 longa perfecta, I longa 1 brevis (in red); 1 longa and 2 pausa longae (black); then 3 taleae are repeated in diminution; 2 colores.

Notes: rhythm: Modus perfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio major and in red sections modus imperfectus, tempus perfectum, prolatio major.

Tr m 69: the brevis $a^{\prime}$ is very faded in Ms, but it can still be recognized clearly enough as a', not e''(see Besseler's edition).
11. Virtutibus laudabilis

Philippe de Vitry
Mss: Ivrea f.4'-5, no. 6: $\operatorname{Tr}$ Mo Co T, T solus; T incomplete; Apt f.13'-14, no.16: Tr, Mo, Co, T; Strasbourg, f. $20^{\prime}$, no.30: attributed to "Philippus de Vitriaco." (copy of Coussemaker): No, $\operatorname{Tr}$, T solus; Bern, Ms 218, f.18: only "Contra tenor de Virtutibus" (different from Co in Iv, Apt, and Str, but incomplete); Bruxelles, Bibl. Royale, Ms 19606, no.l0: Co (identical with Iv, Apt), T solus (slight variations from Iv, Str) both parts without text indications.

Literature: J. Handschin, AfMW V, 5; F. Ludwig, AfMw V, 282 no.1; Machaut II, 21, 38, 61; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 188; VIII, 215, 222; Gastoué, Apt, 49-56, p. XXI (Introduction); Revue de Chant Grégorien, XI, 39; AH 32, 112 (Text of Tr ), 232 (text of Mo); G. Zwick, RdM 27,34
$T:$ lst section of the Antiphon Alma redemptoris mater. Iv has on $f .5$ below the Mo "Tenor solus", under the line of which, at the point of talea 3, color 2, the indication "Tenor. Alma Redemptorís etc. h[uius7 tenoris [? 7 "has been cancelled; the "tenor solus" is followed by the actual $T$; but since the lower part of $f .5$ has been torn off, there are only 8 tones of the melody and only "Tenor" can be read; it cannot be said whether the $T$ was designated. Apt has no designation of the $T$ ( $f .14$ ); nor is there a $T$ solus, Str. has, in Coussemaker's copy, "Tenor Impudenter et ad virtutibus Solus," which is identical with the $\mathbb{T}$ solus in Iv. Str does not have the Alma I at all, nor a special Co. Though not designated as such, the part in $B$, no.10, is actually a T solus, different from the versions Iv and Str. The scribe of $B$ has entered the $T$ solus and $C o$ at the end of the Rotulus (B); it must be taken for granted that the Rotulus originally contained also Mo and Tr .

Structure: isorhythmic: 12 longae imperfectae introduction, in the $\operatorname{Tr}$ without any other part accompanying;
5 taleae, each consisting of 18 longae imperfectae, and 5
taleae in diminution (the last is incomplete); 2 colores.
Notes: rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio major.

Tr m 3-4: Iv and Apt have brevis, Str longa which is correct; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 6-7: Iv and Str 2 breves, Apt a Ionga:

Tr m 9: Iv and Apt $a^{\prime} f^{\prime}\left(2\right.$ semibreves), Str $a^{\prime} g^{\prime} f^{\prime} g^{\prime}$ sign in the a spatium; it probably refers to $b^{\prime}$ in m 10; Mo m 13 : Apt has semibrevis perfecta, minima, semibrevis, Str semibrevis, 2 minimae, the latter showing the alteration applied to the minima; Co m 13: in Apt and Str pausa brevis missing; but it can be supplied through the talea, apart from the fact that Iv has it; Mo m 15: Iv and Apt have twice minima, semibrevis, Str twice semibrevis, minima; Mo m 18-19 in Apt $a^{\prime} g^{\prime}(18) \underline{a}^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime}(19)$, with a punctus divisionis before the 3 rd note; $T \mathrm{~m}$ 20: in Iv $\underline{a}^{\prime}$, brevis simplex before ligature, in Apt included in the ligature Tr m 2l: last note $\underline{c}^{\prime \prime}$ in Iv, $\underline{b}^{\prime}$ in $A p t$ and Str; Ir m 23: 2nd note in Str g', not f'; Mo m 24: $c^{\prime} \underline{m}^{\prime} \underline{b}^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime}$, Str has semibrevis, 2 minimae (2n̄ minima altera) $\frac{1}{\text { h }}$ Apt has punctus divisionis; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 26-27: d' (semibrevis 26) and $\underline{c}^{\prime \prime} \underline{b}^{\prime f l a t ~} \underline{a}^{\prime}$ (3 minimae, 27); Mo $m$ 27: page in Iv is damaged; notes supplied by other Mss; Ir m 28: and note in Str $g^{\prime}$, not $b^{\prime}$; last note $b^{\prime}$ in Apt, not $g^{\prime} ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 29: Str has 5 minimae (b'a'g'互'b') with the punctus divisionis before the lst and after the 4th; no flat in Str; Tr m 31-32: pausa longa in Iv (not clear) and Str, pausa brevis in Apt; Mo m 33-34: pausa brevis in Apt; Tr m 34: Apt has a'g'a'f'd'; last note in Str $e^{\prime} ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 35: Apt has $d^{\prime} e^{\prime} f^{\top}$ (2- semíbrevos, minima) $\frac{1}{\text { Mo }} \mathrm{m} 37$ : in Apt a' $\mathrm{g}^{\frac{1}{1}}$ (minima, semibrevis). Mo m 39: e'd' in Apt and Iv minima, semibrevis, in Str semibrevis, minima; $T \mathrm{~m} 39 \mathrm{ff}: \mathrm{I}$ I in Iv breaks off with m 39 ; the page is torn off; on the basis of the isorhythmic structure (but also of Apt), the rest can be reconstructed; I solus m 39-44: Str has lig. binaria and ternaria for $f^{\prime} e^{\prime} a \underline{d}^{\prime} c^{\prime} ;$ Mo m 40: Apt has no sharp; Ir, Mo m 45If.: Apt and Str regularly use minimae alterae; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 53: Str has $d^{\prime} e^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} e^{\prime} d^{\prime}, A p t \underline{d}^{\prime} c^{\prime} d^{\prime} e^{\prime} d^{\prime}$, Iv (twice semibrevis, minima) $\frac{1}{c} \mathrm{~d}^{\prime} \frac{1}{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{'}^{\prime} \mathrm{d}^{\prime}$ Mo $5 \overline{3}-\overline{5} 4 \frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{t}}$ there is a fold in the ws Iv which ōbscure $\bar{s}$ the notes: Mo m 56: $\mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ brevis in Str; Tr m 57: last note $\mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ in Str; T solus m 58: d'c' ligatura binaria in Str; T solus 61-62: a and b in Str; Tr m 69: Iv has g' ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime} \mathrm{d}^{\prime}$ (twice semibrevis, minima), Apt and $\operatorname{Str} g^{\frac{1}{1}} \underline{I}^{\top} g^{\frac{1}{1}} \underline{d}^{\top} e^{\prime}$ ( 3 minimae, semibrevis, minima); we accepted Apt, Str; the same rhythm is in Tr m 72, Iv, Apt, Str; Tr m 74: all 3 notes are semibreves in Apt and Str; Tr m 80: 2nd note minima in Apt; Tr m 82: last note $e^{\prime}$ in Apt, d $^{\prime}$ in $\operatorname{Iv}$ and Str; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 83: lst note $e^{\prime}$ in $I \bar{v}, f^{\prime}$ in Apt and Str: Mo m 83-84: Str has 2 semibreves, minima; twice semibrevis, minima; Tr m 87: Str has $\underline{a}^{\prime} g^{\prime} \underline{f}^{\prime} g^{\prime} ;$ the last note is g' in Apt: Mo m 89-90: Str has semibrevis, 2 minimae, semibrevis, minima etc. and in $T$ solus a ligatura binaria with the preceding a' being a longa simplex; Ir m 92-94: we adopted the rhythm of Str; Mo m 93: Str has twice semibrevis, minima; Mo m 96: Str has semibrevis, 2 minimae, semibrevis,
with a punctus divisionis between 2nd and 3 rd notes: nin : 98. the last notes are $c^{\prime \prime} b^{\prime}$ in Iv and $S t r, b^{\prime} a^{\prime}$ in Apt; in $m 99$ :
 last note d' in Iv and Str, e ${ }^{\text {' }}$ in Apt; Mo m l07: no Lisature in Iv; Tr m 108: last note' $\underline{f}^{\frac{1}{\prime}}$ in Str; Mo m 114: lst c in Apt; Mo m 115: instead of rest, $\underline{b}^{\prime}$ (semibrevis) in $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{E}} \mathrm{r}$; Tr m 122-137 (inc.): 2nd note $e^{\prime}$ in Apt, then gap; Mo m 124: instead of rest, d'' (semibrevis) in Str; Tr m 125: 2 last notes $a^{\prime} g^{\prime}$ in Str; T Solus m 134: Str has $c^{\prime}$, instead of $\underline{b}$ in Iv; Tr m 135: $f^{\prime} g^{\prime}$ appear erroneously twice in Str; Co m 139-142: omitted in Apt; Tr m l41: flat-sign in Apt, none in Str and Iv; last notes a'a' in Iv and Str, b'a! in Apt; Mo m 141: last note $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}$ in $\overline{\mathrm{A} p} \bar{t}$.
$B$ has the undesignated Co identical with Iv and Apt, hence no special transcription is needed. Since the $T$ solus, however, differs from Iv and Str, we give the version of $B$ here separately:
[Tenor solus] $B$, No 10. i2 pausae longae imperfectae at begining

"Contratenor de Virtutilus" Bern 218,fi8


The "Contratenor de Virtutibus" in Bern 218, f.18, is newly composed; it must not necessarily be by the original composer of Virtutibus - Impudenter. As a matter of fact, we have no doubt that the new Co has been composed considerably later. Although the initial 12 pausae longae are missing, the Co certainly begins with the isorhythmic taleae.

[10.
 8

0






( Wr wrmen
需而

## Philippe de Vitry

Mss: Ivrea f.37'-38, no.51; Trémozille f.12'-13, no.24; Paris BN lat. 3343 f. 50 (only text): "Hunc motetum fecit Philippus de Vittriaco pro papa Clemente." However, only the text of the Tr, not of the Mo is in the Paris Ms.

Literature: F. Iudwig, AfMW V, 282 no.1; H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 222,225 (beginning of the motet); E. Pognon, "Du nouveau sur Philippe de Vitri et ses amis," Humanisme et Renaissance, 6 (1939), 52; G. Zwick, RdM 27, 34 .

T: not identified; Besseler, AfMW VIII, 222, takes it to be "melodically free.

Structure: After a vocal introduction of 7 longae imperfectae, isorhythmic organisation: taleae, each consisting of 33 breves perfectae (16 $1 / 2$ Iongae imperfectae) and 5 breves conciusion; no color.

Notes: If the attribution to Philippe de Vitry is correct, the composer dedicated the work to Pope Clement VI, who was French by origin (Pierre Roger de Limoges); Clement VI was Pope for ten years (1342-1352).

Rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus perfectum, prolatio major.
All values are subject to alteration, with the punctus divisionis being consistently applied Mo m 28: Ms has $a^{\prime} g^{\prime} £^{\prime}(3$ semibreves); error; the tones should be a third lower ( $\left.f^{\prime} e^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}\right)$; cf. talea 5, m 160 ; the conclusion contains an error or omission in the $T$; I m 237ff: after the ligature there is only g (longa), g(longa), and $g$ g (ligatura cum proprietate et must be perfect and $g^{\prime}(241)$ must be semibrevis altera $f^{\prime}(242)$ is a semibrevis preceded by a punctus which seems to imply the alteration of $g^{\prime}$ (semibrevis, 241).

Text: The text (in Iv) is in many ways obscure. The Tr text in Paris BN lat. 3343 has been examined by Mr. François Lesure (Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale) whose kindness we most gratefully acknowledge.
13. Quid scire proderit $\operatorname{Tr}$ : Dantur officia $T$ : without [Philippe de Vitry (?)_]

Mss : Ivrea $f .6$, no. 8 : the $\operatorname{Tr}$, on the preceding folio, is (lost).

Literature: F. Ludwig, AfMW V, 282 no.2; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 192 (text); AfMW VIII, 225; Gastoué, Apt, Introduction, p. XXII (mentions CaB as the 4 th Ms; but Cab
 Acta Musicologica, XII, 1940 (review of Gastoue's edition of Codex Apt).

I: not identified; the designation "Dantur officia" merely refers to the association of the $T$ with the Tr
The structure of this short motet is not isorhythmic.
Notes: rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, Prolatio major.

Gastoué read "d.All." at the beginning of the Tr , and "Vid." at the beginning of the Mo; being puzzled by what he called "abbreviations," he suggested either instruments or an erroneous indication of the rubricist. But in both cases the "abbreviations" are merely anticipations of the first syllables "Dan" and "Quid"; the same syllables are then repeated after the initial melismata. Also the $T$ has "Tenor Dan.... dantur." Since the $\operatorname{Tr}$ has been torn off in Iv, Apt must be taken as the basis of the edition of that part; the versions of the Mo differ in Apt and Iv in music and text.

Mo m 23: last note $e^{\prime}$ in Iv, d' in Apt; Mo Apt and Iv are identical up to $\mathrm{m} 3 \overline{7}$; then Iv has a slightly different version:


No rest in Apt; m 38-39: identical with Apt; m 40: in Apt $\underline{b}$ a $\underline{b} \underline{c}^{\prime}($ twice semibrevis, minima); m 43-44; in Apt $\underline{c}$ ' $\underline{b}$.

## 14. Rex quem metrorum Tr: $O$ canenda vulgo Co T: Rex Philippe de Vitry

Mss: Ivrea $f .55$, no. $70: 4 \mathrm{v}$. Tr omits initial "O"; but
T has "tenor 0 Canendi"; ("canendi" both in $\operatorname{Tr}$ and T.) ; Trémolle f.l9'-20, no.42; Fribourg, Bibliothèque Cantonale et Universitaire, Incun. Z 260 , f. $86^{\prime}$ (f. isolé); 4v. I: "Rex regum"; on the margin "Philippo de vitriaco."

Literature: H. Besseler, AfMW VIII, 218 no. 4 ; G. Zwick, RdM 27, $35 \mathrm{ff}^{\prime}, 40-46$ (edition).

T: not identified. (It is not identical with the T Rex regum of Fauv 16(33).)

Structure: Isorhythmic; 8 taleae, each consisting of 6 longae imperfectae, 2 colores and 4 taleae in diminution, 1 color.

Text: Mo has the acrostic "Robertus"; Robert d'Anjou, King of Naples and Sicily (1278-1343); he was nephew of King Louis the Saint; his coronation took place in Avignon in 1309 (see: G. Zwick, loc.cit., 36).

Notes: rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio major in all parts but the Co which is in tempus perfectum. (G. Zwick transcribed the co in tempus imperfectum).

Tr m 16: Fr has semibrevis, 2 minimae; according to Iv the lst minima must be semibrevis; Mo m 19: $f^{\prime}$ brevis has a plica in Iv, none in Fr; Mo m 28: Fr has a sharp before $g^{\prime}$, Iv properly before $f^{\prime}$ in $m$ 29; Mo m 32: Iv has the natural sign before f', Fr none; Co m 32: a is brevis simplex in Iv, connēcted to a ternaria with $b c^{\prime}$ in $\overline{F r} ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 36:21ast notes $a^{\prime}$ in $\overline{\operatorname{Fr}, b^{\prime} a^{\prime}}$ in $\operatorname{Iv} \overline{\mathrm{c}}$ Co m 44 : e is tied to the following ligature in Fr, a brevis simplex in Iv; Tr m 45: a sharp in Fr and Iv; Mo m 46: last 2 notes $c^{\prime} b$ in Fr, $\mathrm{b} \mathrm{c}^{\prime}$ in Iv; T m 49; sign of repetition; $\operatorname{Tr} m-60$ : in $\overline{F r} f^{\prime} e^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\prime} d^{\prime}$ ( 3 minimae, semibrevis, minima) ; Tr m 72 : Fr has sharp-sign, 2 minimae, semibrevis, minima; Ist minima is in error; the sharp can only be related to $f^{\prime} ;$ Mo m 77: Fr has the sharp before $c^{\prime}$, Iv on the $\mathbf{f}^{\prime}-1 i n e ; \operatorname{Tr}$ m 79: Fr has $c^{\prime}$, instead of $\underline{d}^{\prime}$; Mo m 88: Iast note $e^{\prime}$ in Fr, not $\underline{d}^{\top} ; ' \operatorname{Tr} m$ 97: lst note $f^{\prime}$ in Fr,
$e^{\prime}$ in Iv; Mo m 99: Ist note d' in Iv, e' in Fr; Mo m 100: Fr has brevis a, Iv lig. c.0.p. a e'; Tr m loo: Iv has f'd', Fr $e^{\prime} c^{\prime}$; Tr m IO2: $e^{\prime}$ in Iv, $f^{\prime}$ in Fr; Mo m 103: d' in Iv, b in Fr; Tr m l04: Ist note $c^{\frac{1}{1}}$ in Fr, b in Iv; Mo m l04: g In Iv, $d^{\prime}$ in Fr; Ir m llo: lāst note $\underline{c}^{\top}$ in Iv, d ${ }^{\prime}$ in Fr;
 (lig. c.o.p.), Iv $\underline{f}^{\top} \underline{e}^{\prime}$; Iv is correct; Mo m Il5: Iv has norests and after $d^{\prime-}$ (semibrevis) only $e^{\prime}$ (minima); there is an omission which hās been corrected according to Fr; $T \mathrm{~m}$ 117: brevis rest in Iv, longa (a) in Fr.
15. $\underline{O}$ creator Deus pulcherrimi

Co: Quam sufflabit
Philippe de Vitry
Mss : Paris, BN lat. 3343, f.71'-72: texts only; E. Pognon, "Du nouveau sur Philippe de Vitri et ses amis" Humanisme et Renaissance 6 (1939), 48ff., discovered the texts of this work in the Parisian Ms. lat. 3343, a text Ms texts of this work in the Parisian Ms. lat. 3343 , a text of considerable importance for 14 th century poetry. The Vitry, has not turned up in any of the known manuscripts. The motet is composed against a French poet, not named (compare the Tr of this motet with the Mo and Tr of Hugo, Hugo princeps invidie) but attacked for the betrayal of his country in favor of England. Philippe de Vitry speaks against Anglia and the devastation the English brought upon France during the Hundred Years War; he expresses his hope that France will rise again. The work was probably composed between 1346 and 1361.
$T$ and Co are supplied with texts, one verse for each. The verse of the $T$ seems to indicate that Philippe de Vitry composed the melody of the $T$; i.e. he did not draw upon borrowed material. That the Co also has a text-line is unique. The two verses of $T$ and Co rhyme and belong together. Despite the appearance of text in $T$ and Co, the parts are certainly not vocal; they must have been the instrumental accompaniment. (Cf. the relatively long texts set to the $T$ of some of the Fauvel motets).

The 15 th century scribe of the Ms gave the texts the following heading: "Meldensis Episcopus Philipus de Vitriaco, et ultimus fratrum suorum."

Reprint of the texts after E. Pognon

## Motetus

O creator Deus pulcherrimi universique, perfectissimi, rex, cum matre super empireo angelorum stipatus cuneo nove spere sculptor, ymaginum mobilium mater et luminum, organo quo te dicunt vertere clementa vatis tribuere, tractum vite, mores, et cetera, sectis vices regnisque propera, indulgeas humano sanguini, pacem donans et lumen lumini, id est regno quod tulit humeris Arrianum multis cum ceteris; ora claudas isti fantastico adversus quem Philipus dimico, ne polluto ledatur labio regnum partum Francorum gladio, quod preferri ceteris meruit dono tuo quo felix claruit.

## Triplum

Phi millies ad te, triste pecus,
cauda monstrum, quod in Francum decus
Linguam scribis quam nescis promere!
Quid? Mugitum pro melo vomere quod musicus horret ebmelicum
Non puduit carmen chimericum
palam dare quod
Flaccus versibus
primis dampnat. Ve! qui tot fecibus Danos pascis, olei venditor mendacii publici conditor et garriens velut Tantalides tuos Nabugodonozorides egre credis non posse et oppressum mumquam resurgere.
At Bathazar doxosus cecidit
Carthaginem Cyrus et condidit, cecidere quas struxit Amphion
ad Troiquos transiit Albion
post oppressa diris Saxonibus, post a Danis obtenta trucibus;
Urbem cernas, que mundum domuit, que Germanis victis succubuit!
Hinc desine superbire quia
Dana manus non fecit omnia,
sed spiritus ipse vertiginis
quem miscuit filius Virginis in nos lapsos peccati scoria; quibus pulsis resurget Francia, et gregabit virilem synodum, et diriget Danis periodum quem decrevit lex Albumazaris, et cessabunt canere citharis, et cessabit horum perfidia nec plus erit hoc nomen:

Anglia.

## Tenor

Jacet granum oppressum palea

Contratenor
Quam sufflabit Francus ab area. Amen.
III. The French Cycles of the Ordinarium Missae

1. The Mass of Tournai.

Ever since E. Coussemaker's publication Vilesse du XIIIe siècle, Tournai, 1861, the so-called Mass of Tournai has frequently been subject of references, with the chief result concerning its date: it does not belong to the l3th century, but to the 14th. Regardless of date, its fame rested on the fact that it represents the earliest known cycle of the Ordinary of the Mass.

The Ms. Voisin IV of the Bibliothèque de l'Eglise Cathédrale de Tournai, a parchment Ms of 40 folios, classified as "Kyriale XIV-XVe s.," but consisting of six various items, has first been mentioned by Voisin ("Manuscrits de l'école de chant de Tournai," in Bulletins de la Société historique et littéraire de Tournai, VIII, 90). This "Kyriale" contains, as its fifth item, and on f. 28 ( $p$. I in modern pagination) begins the cycle of the polyphonic Mass. Although listed as "Voisin IV", according to F. Ludwig, AfiMw V, 220, the Ms never belonged to Voisin, but for a long time to the same library that is now its owner.

The cycle is written on six folios (p. 1-12, f.28-33') as a unit, with an isclated Sanctus, monophonic, but polyphonic In excelsis, entered on f.32' (Sanctus monophonic; In excelsis - polyphonic 3v; Benedictus monophonic; In excelsis - polyphonic 3 v.$)$, and an isolated Kyrie ( $3 v$. .) entered on $f .33$. (These two compositions will be included in the volume of isolated Mass movements). The cycle being complete consists of :

1. Kyrie-Christe-Kyrie f.28 (p.1) 3v. unicum
2. Gloria
f.28-29. (p.1-4)
3 v .
unicum
3. Credo
f. 30-31' (p.5-8)

3 v . Apt f. 42' -43 , n.48; Huelgas f. 165 , 153-154;

Madrid, Mis Va-2l-8, f.272-274;
4. Sanctus-Benedictus $£ .32-32^{\prime}$ (p.9-10) 3v. unicum
5. Agnus Dei
f. 33 (p.11)
3 v .
unicum
6. Ite missa est - Motet: $\mathrm{f} .33^{\prime}$ (p.12) 3 v .

Mo: Cum venerint Tr : Se grasse
T: Ite missa est Iv f.21', n. 34; Trém f. 14 , n. 29 (lost)

The designation of the voices is borrowed from motets which is evidence that the polyphonic Ordinary of the Mass had no designation of voices of their own; the voices are named Tenor, Motetus, Triplum. This designation is not infrequent in 14 th century Mass composition. The voices are distributed over the page in two different ways:

1) in Kyrie, Gloria, and Credo, the parts are entered successively i.e. Tr Kyrie-Christe-Kyrie on the upper two staves, Mo on staves 3 and 4, T on staves 5 and 6; then follow staves 7 and 8 for $\operatorname{Tr}$ Gloria, 9 and 10 for Mo, 11 and 12 for $T$ etc. Hence the disposition is not in keeping with motet composition; nor does it conform to the score of a conductus, even though the style of the composition is largely nota contra notam.
2) Sanctus - Benedictus, Agnus and Cum venerint - Ite missa est are written in the manner of motets, i.e. the left column of the page for the Tr , the right column for the Mo, while the $\mathbb{T}$ runs below across the page.

## Notes:

1. Kyrie. The rhythm is modal; the lst Kyrie is The rhythm is modal; the lst Kyrie lst, as also the ligatures indicate: $3 \mathrm{li}+3 \mathrm{li}+$ 3 li etc. with 2 li being inserted. Despite the beginning with a binaria, the mode of the Christe is the 3 rd ; so is that of the Kyrie IIIa, while Kyrie IIIb wavers between the 3 rd and 4 th mode without maintaining any integrity for the mode.

After Kyrie I, $\operatorname{Tr}$ and $T$ have the repetition indicated by the sign customary in chant notation: the semibrevis note appears on the line or in the spatium of the staff as many times as repetitions are required. After Kyrie I this sign is omitted in Mo; after Christe II the three notes appear in all parts; after Kyrie IIIa all parts have 2 notes (twice),
and after Kyrie IIIb only the Tr has one semibrevis.
It is not known if the $T$ is a liturgical Kyrie melody; at all events it could not be identified. Its character does not contradict the style of a chant melody.

Tr m 4: the flat sign before $f$ requires $b$-flat in the lower voices for the rest of Kyrie I; Mo m 6: the 3rd note is a in Mo; an error which has been corrected to $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}$; II, Mo m 8: last note is $e^{\prime}$ in Ms; emendation to $\underline{f}^{\prime}$ sharp: Tr m 10-11: 3 rd and 4 th notes are $f^{\prime} e^{\prime} ;$ emendātion to $g^{\prime} f^{\prime}$ Tr m 20: the first 2 notes are $\underline{f}^{\prime} \underline{e}^{\frac{\top}{\prime}}$; emendation to $\mathrm{g}^{\prime} \underline{\mathrm{f}}^{\frac{\mathrm{S}}{}}$.
2. Gloria. The Gloria (beginning) follows directly the Kyrie on f .28 ; on $\mathrm{f} .28^{\prime}$ first 8 staves for the $\operatorname{Tr}$, up to "dei patris," after which "verte"; then 3 staves for the Mo, continued on 5 staves on f.29, at the end of which "verte"; then comes the I on 6 staves ( $f .29$ ), at the end of which "verte"; the long "Amen" is on f.291 The sections of the Gloria are shown by a complete stop (double line); the text of each section starts with a majuscule.
Rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio major. The unity of the mensura is the longa imperfecta, indicated by the longa note, the pausa longa imperfecta, and the writing of the upper parts in groups of 1 brevis and 2 prolationes.

The longa and brevis are occasionally connected with a minima which must be deducted from the larger values.

The T of the Gloria, which cannot be identified as a liturgical chant, has great resemblance with the $T$ of the Kyrie, even to the point of identity in some phrases. The treatment of the $I$ in the Gloria is most interesting. A melodic phrase recurs in continually varied form, like a motif in variation as it were, hence with the approach of a "basso ostinato" (particularly clear in the Amen.)

T $m$ 54: perhaps the passage should read $g$ a a $g / c$; Tr/Mo m 95: the parallels in seconds of $\operatorname{Tr}$ and Mo are original; Tr reads e'd 'e' $\underline{d}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}$; corrected to $f^{\prime} e^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}$;
 as longa, then corrected to brevis in Ms; m 207-209: the group must be in accordance with the mensura longae perfectae; also m 255-257; Mo m 240-241: ligatura c.o.p. et cum perfectione in Ms; it should be sine perfectione; $\operatorname{Tr} m 275-$ 276: the groups are clearly semibrevis, 2 minimae, semibrevis; minima, semibrevis, minima, semibrevis; we assume an error, since the rhythm is contradictory to the rest of the composition; similarly in $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 238-40: 2 semibrevis, minima;
twice minima, semibrevis; twice semibrevis, minima longa; the transcription presents an emendation. Mo m 323-324: between $£^{\prime}$ longa and $e^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{I}^{\prime}$ ligatura a pausa longa imperfecta, but cancelled in Ms; Tr m 395397: g'f $\mathrm{g}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{T}}$, lig. c.o.p. Sine perfectione; it must be cum perfectione; Mo m 397: last note of the last ligature has plica ascendens, the only plica in the composition; all final notes are longae, $T$ duplex longa.
3. Credo: The two versions Tou and Apt differ considerably; in general, Apt is better; Tou, however, is not merely corrupt, it rather represents a version of its own. We have taken Tou as a certain basis, inserted "corrections" from Apt, and eliminated all obvious mistakes as well as incompleteness. Except for the motet on Ite missa est, the Credo is the only movement that is preserved in other Mss; it is the only movement of which the edition requires an enormous list of variants and editorial comments; it is also the only movement whose $T$ is widely different from the Tenors in all other movements; the similarity of the Tenors in Kyrie, Gloria, Sanctus and Agnus is, in fact, so great that the Mass of Tournai could well be taken as a cycle musically unified by the Tenors, were it not for the Credo.

Rhythm: Modus imperfectus (with the longa imperfecta establishing the mensura), tempus imperfectum. Since the syllabic declamation is by semibreves, the prolatio seldom occurs; it is major where it appears. It might have been simpler to transcribe in the meter $2 \times 2 / 4$ and present the prolatio as a triplet. Unless we assume that the prolationes are later additions (and they are not; see the version Huelgas), the more logical meter in the transcription is $2 \times 6 \% 8$.

The version of Mad, generally close to Apt, presents a few peculiaritjes worthy of mention. If the lesser degree of figuration is at all indicative of older age, Mad is doubtless older than Tou. For the figuration is less elaborate in Mad. Only twice does the group of 4 semibreves (with the value of a brevis) occur: Tr m 158, T m 45. Here Mad has 4 semibreves, instead of 3 in Tou: the last 4 noties are $f^{\prime} e^{\prime} d^{\prime} c^{\prime}$ in Mad. Groups of semibreves are consistently $\overline{s e t} \overline{0} \bar{f}$ by a punctus divisionis, each group thus marked representing the value of a brevis. Furthermore, 3 and 4 semibreves are closely grouped together, while 2 semibreves are more spaced. In general, Mad is simpler, occasionally using a brevis where the other versions have 2 semibreves. The deviations of Mad from Apt are
not considerable; even the use of ligatures conforms most frequently to the other Mss. Occasionally lad clarifies the use.of accidentals, i.e.: Tr m 88, $c^{+}$sharp; Ir m 169 and 183 b' flat.

Mo m. I: Tou has e d (as a ligature); T: Tou has e d as a ligature; Tr $m$ 4: only b a are a lig. c.o.p. in Tou ; Mo: Tou has d brevis and pausa brevis; T: 2 d breves in Tou;
 Mo (g), T (c) all longae in Apt (correct); also in m 12 all Iongae; m 13: Tou has in Mo $f$ e d (brevis, ligatura c.o.p.) and in 1 a a (breves); this leadss to a different harmony, in Tou to C, in Apt and Mad to E; m 14: Tou has in Mo c longa, in $T$ g Ionga; $T \mathrm{~m}$ 15: Tou has an omission, obviously intended; 2 pausae breves are widely separated from each other and text is omitted. (the omitted syllables will be indicated by italics); here "et invisibilium:" these omissions occur in Tou several times; their meaning and reason become clear only by comperison with the other Mss; No in 17: Tou has pausa longa; T m 21: Tou has $f f f$; Tr m 21-22: Gastoué reads $c^{\prime} d^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\prime} c^{\prime} b$ a but $\bar{A} p \bar{E} A d$, and Tou have $c^{\prime} d^{\prime} e^{\prime} d^{\prime} c^{\prime} b$; Mo $\bar{m} 23 \bar{T} 0 \bar{u}$ has $c \underline{c} c$ (brevis, 2 semibreves) m 24: Tou has in Mo d d and in $T 2$ pausae breves with the omission of the syllables "filium dei"; Apt has in $T$ c $\underline{d}$; according to Nad the passage should be emended to d e which Tou has in Mo; m 25: Tr ( $e^{\prime}$ ), Mo (c, in Apt ga), T (c), all breves in Tou, longae in Apt; Mo m 25-29: Tou has a different version

the omission of the prolationes as well as the breves in m 25 make the mensura longae perfectae unnecessary in Tou $m$ 32: 2nd note in $M o$ b in Tou and Mad, $C^{\prime}$ in Apt; in $T$ in Tou, $f$ in Apt; Mo m 35: pausa longa in Tou; m m 35: g fe d (2 iigaturae c.o.p.) in Tou; T m 37: Tou has 2 pausae breves and omits "deo"; T m 38: 2nd note in Tou d, in Apt $£$; m 40: Tr in Apt omits the sharp; Mo in Apt has g brevis, Tou correctly longe; T m 44-45: Tou has d a g ligatura sine proprietate et sine perfectione: Mo m $\overline{\mathrm{m}}$ : in Tou pausa longa: Tm $46: \Lambda p t \frac{1}{\text { on }}$ y f brevis; 7 m 50 : Tou has efe (Iig c.o.p. and brevis), Apt and Mad brevis and lig. c.o.p, Tr m 5l: Apt and. Tou have b longa (not a; Gastoué); m 52: Tou has in Apt and. Tou have $\frac{b}{2}$ longa (not $a$; Gastoué); $m$ 52: Tou has Mo $c^{\prime} \frac{b}{} \frac{a}{} g$, in $T$ pausae breves with omission of text


Apt, longa ? ; T m 62: Tou has d d breves; Mo m 62: Tou has 2 pausae breves with omission of "salu"; the omission occurs in Mo; T m 64: Tou has 2 pausae breves with omission of "descendit de "; m 65: in Apt Tr e'c (breves), Mo ef (brevis, lig. c.o.p.), Tist note e (brevis); $m$ 67: Tou has in Mo pausa longa, in $T$ d $\frac{d}{d}$ (ligatura cum prop. et sine perf.); m 68: Apt has the initial notes in ali 3 parts as longae, Tou as breves which seems to be correct; m 69: Apt has 2nd note in $T$ e, not $d$; Tou has last note in Mo a, not $f$; m 75: Apt omits the sharp in Tr ; Tou has e longa in Mo; Apt is correct; Tr m 76: Tou has only $e^{\prime}$ brevis, instead of e'f' (lig.); Tr m 77: Tou has $\mathrm{g}^{\top} \mathrm{f}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{\prime}$
(brevis, lig. ${ }^{c}$ co.p.); No m 80: Tou has pausa longa, Apt c'b a g (2 iig. c.o.p.), probably a mistake; the
 first 2 notes should be d'e'; Mo m 81: in Tou $\frac{f}{\text { en }} \frac{e}{}$
 "sub ponti"; Mo m 86-87: in Apt and Mad g g f e d (brevis, 4 semibreves); Mo m 92: in Tou pausa Ionga; m 94: $\operatorname{Tr}$ in Apt no sharp; Mo in Tou reads 2nd note $f$; $T$ in Apt no flat; Mo $m$ 96: in Apt lst note $f$ brevis ; Mo m 97: in Tou 2nd note b, not $c^{\prime}$; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 98: in Apt no sharp; Mo m 102: in Tou pausa longa; Tr m 104: in Tou d'e' lig.; m 105: in Apt Tr list note e', Tou has $e^{\prime} \underline{\underline{d}}$ 'c' $\underline{\bar{d}}$ ' (brevis, 3 semibreves); Mo in Tou has 2 pausae breves and omits "in ce"; Apt has d d breves; Tr m 109: in Tou lst note $e^{\prime}$ brevis; T m ll17112: in Tou e $£ \mathrm{~g}$ (lig. cum prop. et sine perf.); Mo m 113-119: qou reads
 with omission of "dica", $\underline{c}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}\left(2\right.$ semibreves), $c^{\prime} \underline{b}$ (2 semibreves), a note in brevis value is missing, a $g$ a (brevis, lig. c.o.p.), b (longa); T m 113-114: in Tou 2 pausae breves with omission of "Iterum ven", and a $\frac{a}{f}, \underline{g}$ ( 4 semibreves); $m$ ll8: in Tou $T r$ reads (sharp)
 $T$ reads $f$ f $\frac{\mathrm{f}}{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{f}$ (2 semibreves, 2 breves, lig.c.o.p.)
 semibreves, 4 breves), T reads $\bar{g} \bar{g} \bar{g} \frac{0}{f} \frac{e}{4}$ e; in Apt the same ms. read e e e $\frac{d}{} \pm \mathrm{e} \frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{c}$ (4
 in error; m 125: in Tou 2nd note in Mo g; in T 2 pausae breves and omission of "in spiri"; Mo m 126-127: in Tou: a (brevis), 2 pausae breves, e e (2 semibreves) T m 126: in Tou 2nd note e brevis; ${ }^{-129:}$ in Tou Mo reads e e e (4 semibreves) and Tg a g a (4
 in Apt d brevis; it should be $\overline{\bar{l}}$ nga; Tou has $\dot{f}$ longa; Tr m 13I: in Tou e' brevis and pausa brevis, in Apt e' longa; Mo m 13I: in Tou e longa, in Apt c longa; m 135: in Tou Mo has $f \mathrm{~g}$ ( $2^{-}$breves) and $T \mathrm{f}^{-} \mathrm{e}$ (2 breves); T m 139: in Tou 2 pausae breves $\frac{\mathrm{e}}{}$ and omission of "cum pa"; T m 142: 2nd note d in Tou;
e in Apt ? d in Mad; Mo m 144: in Tou 2 pausae breves and omission of "et conglori"; last note of $T$ e in Tou, d in Apt; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 146: in Apt no sharp; $m$ 15l: in Tou Mo pausa longa T reads a g f g (2 lig. c.o.p.); m 152: Mo and T a (longae) in Tou, $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}(\overline{\mathrm{M}}) \mathrm{C}(\mathrm{T})$ in Apt; $T \mathrm{~m}$ 153: in Tou 2 pausae breves and omission of "unam sanctam"; $m$ 153: in Tou Tr and Mo semibreves, $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{g}^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime}$, Mo g g , instead of lst brevis, but Tou has "in unam sanctam", while Apt omits "in", hence brevis which conforms to the initial brevis in $T$; Mo $m$ 153: in Tou g g a ( 4 semibreves); T m 154-155: in Tou g f e d e d (4 semibreves, 2 breves); T m 155-156: in Tou $\overline{6}$ semibreves on $g$, in Apt 4; in lou follow, m 1.58, $g$ (brevis), $\ddagger$ (longa); Mo m 156: in Tou g g , 2 semibreves, instead of lig.; T m 157: on "(apo) stolicam ec(clesiam)", Apt has only 3 semibreves on $g$; the scribe wrote in the staff "Defissit [! deficit 7 ./. semibrevis;" indeed it is missing. But Mad is correct. Mo m 157: in Tou last note $f$, instead of g ; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 156-158; in Tou d'e $\underline{e}^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} c^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} e^{\prime} e^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} e^{\prime} e^{\prime} \underline{f}^{\frac{1}{\prime}}$ (brevis, 3 times 2 semibreves, 4 semibreves, brevis); Mo m 156-160: in Tou $\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{g} \frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{g} \frac{\mathrm{f}}{\mathrm{d}} \frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}$ (brevis, 3 times, 2 semibreves last note in $m 162$ d (semibrevis), then $\underline{d} \underset{d}{c}$ (2 semibreves, longa), Apt last c brevis; also $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}$ in $\mathrm{Mo}^{-}$and $\mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ in Tr are breves; $T$ m 168: longa in Tou is a, not d as in Apt; $\mathbb{T}$ m 169: in Tou 2 pausae breves and omission of "expec"; m 170-174: g' brevis in $\operatorname{Tr}$ Apt is an error; it must be longa; m 171: Tr Tou g'g'f'e'(4 semibreves) m 172: d'e'd'(brevis, lig.c.o.p.), m 173: $\frac{c^{\prime}}{}{ }^{\frac{d}{d}}$ 'c ${ }^{\prime}$ (brevis, lig. c.o.p.), m $1 \overline{7} 4 \overline{\mathrm{a}}$ d' (brevis), e' (longa) $\bar{M} \bar{M}$ Tou: m 170: g brevis, (longa in Apt is correct), m 171: g g c'b (4 semibreves), m 172: a g (2 breves), m 173: $\frac{1}{g}$ (2 breves), m 174: $\mathfrak{a}$ (brevis) $\underline{a}$ (longa); T Tou: after 2 pausae breves $m$ l70ff. g (2 semibreves), e $\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{e}$ (4 semibreves) $\frac{d}{e} \frac{e}{(2}$ breves) $\frac{f}{f}$ (2 breves), $\frac{f}{f}$ (brevis) in Apt and Mad.

The Tou and Apt Amen sections differ largely in the ligatures: $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 182-184: in Tou a quaternaria s.p.c.p. m 185-186: binaria c.0.p., quaternaria c.0.p. sine perfectione; m 187-189: binaria c.0.p., quaternaria c.o.p. sine perfectione and pausa 1onga; m 191-193: quaternaria S.p.c.p.; m 194-195: binaria c.0.p, ternaria c.0.p. cum pertectione; m 198: last notes d'c' in Tou simplices; Tr m 188: the last 2 notes of the quaternaria are $\mathrm{c}^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{1}$ in Tou Mo m 182-184: in Tou quaternaria S.p.c.p.; Mo m 188: Tou omits pausa longa; Mo m 193-195: Apt has c (longa) b a (lig. c.o.p.jmistake) g (longa) ; Mo m 196: e (lig.c.o.p.) in Tou and $g$ (longa simplex); T m 185-186: in Tou e $\underline{\underline{f}} \mathrm{~g}$ quaternaria ${ }^{2}$. quaternaria $\frac{c .0 . p}{}$ sine perfectione; m 189; in tou paus donga omited; m . m 196-197: in Tou $\mathrm{g} f$ e ternaria c.o.p. cum perfectione; m 198: in Tou $\frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{e}}$ simplices.

The Credo in Hu, f.165', verse "Qui propter" etc. on $f .153^{\prime} .153^{\prime}$, Amen on 5.154 (H. Anglés, transcription, p. 394-404) is a later (14th century) entrance in Hu, hence also the writing of the Credo on two different folios. The distribution of the voices in Hu: f.165, first Tr, then below T, without text, but with cues at the beginning of the verses, then the "Motetus" immediately following, without text or cues; the order is the same on f.153-154, but also in the $T$ the cues are omitted.

The most remarkable difference between Tou, Apt, Mad on the one hand, and Hu on the other involves the omission of the text in $M o$ and $T$ which thus provide the instrumental accompaniment to the vocal Tr, while Apt and Tou are vocal throughout. Anglés concluded from this fact that $H u$ represents the original form of the Credo. The version Hu is, nonetheless, l4th century; but the chronological difference between Hu and Tou/Apt cannot be established.

The omission of the text in Mo and $T$ of Hu allowed the scribe to use ligatures throughout; this alone accounts for many variants. It should, however be noted that even in the purely melismatic Amen section where the use of ligatures in all 3 sources should lead us to expect identity of the version, the variants are so considerable as to present, for certain passages, two different compositions. With his customary thoroughness and accuracy, H. Anglés has included a complete list of all the variants; we, therefore, refer for the version of Hu to his edition.

In view of the numerous deviations we can scarcely assume that Tou/Apt/Mad have drawn upon Hu. There must have been another version (the original ?) which had fewer deviations from Hu than Tou/Apt/Mad and which had the instrumental. form Mo and T in common with Hu. The appearance of the Credo in Hu adds to the strangeness of the composition within the cycle of Tournai.

Higinio Anglés, in Catalogo Musical de la Biblioteca Nacional de Madrid, (Catalogos de Ia Musica antiqua conservada en Espana), vol. I (Barcelona 1946), 156, lists (under no.85) another version of the Credo heretofore unknown which he discovered in a 14 th century Graduale, Antiphonarium Diurnum, Ms. Va-2l-8 of the. Biblioteca Nacional in Madrid. The Credo is entered on f.272-274 of the manuscript. H. Anglès has now published a brief report on the Madrid version, "Una: Nueva Version del Credo de Tournai," which appeared in Revue Belge de Musicologie, vol. VIII,

1954 (Hommage à Charles van den Borren), 97-99, long after this volume had gone to print. In Ms Va-2l-8, f.272-274, the three voices of the Credo are written in three columns, with the text underlaid in all three voices; the notation
employed, in appearance older than the notation of Tournai and Apt, offers "the same archaism as that of Las Huelgas;" the musical version appears several times to be close to that of Apt. Anglés rightly assumes that the pure Triplum version with the instrumental accompaniment of Hu precedes all three vocal versions (Tou, Apt, Ma); as regards the Avignonese origin of the composition Anglés arrives
independently at the same conclusion which we have drawn in "The Mass of Toulouse," (Revue Belge de Musicologie, vol.VIII, 1954, 88ff.)
4. Sanctus. The distribution of the voices is motet-like. The rhythm is modal, but in mensural notation the punctus divisionis is more or less consistently applied, also in conjunction with ligatures. The Sanctus is in the 3rd mode.

The Tis not identifiable with any of the available liturgical melodies. (See above the references to the structural characteristics of the $T$ ).

All sections of the Sanctus are marked off by double lines.

Mo m 18: $\underline{d}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime} \underline{b}$ is written as longa with the ligatura c.o.p. following closely; here and elsewhere in the Sanctus (and Agnus) the interpretation is equivocal. The manner of placing the ligature close to the longa suggests a remainder of the conjunctura. If we accept it as a conjunctura, the transcription in the 3 rd mode must place the 2 shorter values first; this retains the character of the mode. A mensural resolution of the ligature, however, disturbs the 3 rd mode because of the shift of accent; the mensural transcription with the shorter values second is not convincing. There is another disturbing element in the Sanctus: with the exception of two, all sections of the Sanctus end on the "weak beat," i.e. on the second longa of the modal pattern, which is a violation of the third mode. This appears to be in error, and some misunderstanding on the part of the scribe might be assumed.
5. Agnus Dei. The grouping of the voices is the same as in the Sanctus. The rhythm is again the 3rd mode; by comparison with the Sanctus the modal rhythm is here more consistenly maintained; also the endings of the
sections, all again marked off by double lines, are here correct.

Mo m 4: $e^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}$ written as longa with the lig.c.o.p. close by; m $\overline{2} 6^{-}$hās the same formula; Tr m 21 : $g^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\prime}$ written as conjunctura: longa, 2 semibreves, with the lst having a cauda asc, thesemibreves, closely connected lst having a cauda asc, thesemibreves, closely connect
with the longa, clearly represent a conjunctura; but with the longa, clearly represent a conjunctura; but
why the first semibrevis has a minima cauda cannot be ascertained (an error ?).

Cum venerint Tr: Se grasse n'est T: Ite missa est Tou; Iv f.21', no. 34 .

The order and names of the voices is here in keeping with the work being a motet. In Tou left column "triplum", right column "motetus"; in the Mo column at the end l line "Ite missa est. Tenor." The same arrangement is used in Iv
$T: ~ N o t ~ i d e n t i f i e d ~ a s ~ l i t u r g i c a l ~ m e l o d y . ~ T h e ~ T ~ m e l o d y ~$ is repeated twice, but written only once with the sign for repetition.

Rhythm: Modus perfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio major. $\frac{\text { Tr m 12: in Tou }}{}{ }^{\top} e^{\top} d^{\prime}(3$ semibreves $) ;$ Mo m 19: in Tou brevis plicata; no plica in Iv; Mo m 22; in Tou, apparently but not clearly, a b as lig. c.o.p.; Iv has clearly brevis perfecta; $\bar{M}-\mathrm{m}$ 8990: in Tou not quite clear; Tr m 108: in Tou $e^{\prime} e^{\prime}$ 2 semibreves, in Iv $e^{\prime}$ brevis.

Text: grace (Iv), grasse (Tou); vraye (Iv.), vraie (Tou); amour (Iv), amours (Tou); de playsenmant (Iv), de plaisamment (Tou); de se cors fayre (Iv), pour sous tours faire (Tou); deust (Iv), devist (Tou); mays (Iv), mes (Tou); playre (Iv), plaire (Tou); si mest (Iv), ce mest (Tou) ; retrayre du tot en tot (Iv), retraire du tout en tout (Tou); ou lessier (Iv), u lessier (Tou); en bon amour (Iv), ent boine ämour (Tou): avec franchise (Iv), avoech francise (Tou); pitie debonayre qui porroit ont de totz cuers adouchir"(Iv), pite deboinaire qui pooir ont de tous cuers adouchir (Tou); ad hostium (Iv), ad ostium (Tou).

Literature: Voisin, "Manuscrits de I'ancienne école de chant de Tournay," Bulletins de la
Société historique et littéraire de Tournai, 8,
(Tournai) 1862, 83ff.; ibid, looff.: E.de Coussemaker, Messe du XIIIe siècle; (also separate); F. Ludwig ZfNW V, (1923), 440 n.2; AfMW V, 220f., 28lf.; AfMW VII,

420; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 194; H. Anglés, El Codex Musical de Las Huelgas, Barcelona, 1931, I, $361 \mathrm{ff} .$, III, $394 f$. (no.l76). Higinio Anglés, Catalogo Musical de la Biblioteca Nacional de Madrid, (Catalogos de la Musica antiqua conservada en Espana), vol. I (Barcelona 1946), 156. Higinio Anglés, "Una Nueva Version del Credo de Tournai" in Revue Belge de Musicologie, vol. VIII, 1954, (Hommage à Charles Van den Borren $), 97-99$. Leo Schrade, "The Mass of Toulouse," ibid., Revue Belge de Musicologie, Vol. VIII, 1954, 84-96.

## 2. The Mass of Toulouse

The discovery of the cycle is due to J. Handschin who made a first, brief reference to it in his review of "les Etudes sur le XVe siècle musical de Ch. van den Borren," (Revue Belge de Musicologie, I, 1946-1947, 97). Ms. 94 (III, 64) of the Bibliothèque municipale de Toulouse is a Missale Romanum of the first half of the 14 th century. It consists of 342 folios (modern numbering), parchment, $28.6 \times 20.0 \mathrm{~cm}$, written in columns. At least four folios are missing, and at the end the Ms. is mutilated. There is an old foliation, always on the verso of the folio, starting with f."I" on f.I'. In addition, there is a modern foliation; on f.l a modern hand numbered the recto of the first folio "l63" which is inexplicable; another modern hand numbered $f .2$ (recto) "l". On f.1 (old): "Incipit ordo missalis secundum consuetudinem romane curie. In prima dominica de adventu domini Introitus." Different parts of the Missale have been listed by V. Leroquais, Ies Sacramentaires et les Misseis Manuscrits des bibliothèques publiques de France, II (Paris 1924), 225. Of particular importance is the Sanctorale ( (f.227-275), the small fascicule of votive Masses (f.321'-329), and, above all, with this edition in view, the Kyriale at the end of the Ms (f.334-342). The most remarkable aspect of the Kyriale lies in the fact that complete cycles of the ordinarium Missae have been compiled, with Ite missa est melodies being included in the cycles. Still more remarkable is the fact that some of the cycles seem to be compiled with a formal unity in view, which probably explains the use of the same melody for Sanctus and Agnus in one of the cycles (f.337; also Kyrie and Sanctus similar, 1.341 etc.) Neither Leroquais nor the catalogue of the librany of Toulouse indicate the origin of the lis., the latter meraly mentions "la provenance inconnu." (I owe the brief description of the Ms in the catalogue of Toulouse to the kindness of Mademoiselle Paule Chaillon, Paris, which I wish here to acknowledge.)

Around 1400, probably at the beginning of the 15 th century, a scribe has entered the polyphonic movements of the Ordinary of the Mass on various folios of the Ms. wherever he noticed a chance to fit the music in, with the result that some of the music is written in a rather crowded fashion. Despite the fact that the various movements
are spread over the manuscript, they represent a cycle, unfortunately incomplete. The scribe was probably not the compiler of the cycle (see the strange fragment of the Credo); he rather took a complete cycle available to him. The reason why he stopped copying before the end of his task, is obscure; there was still more space in the Ms. available, i.e. f.l57 (new) is free for half a column, f.l57' must have been entirely free since the scribe who entered there 3 lines of the Credo text is still later than the music scribe, and $\mathbf{f} .276$ is almost entirely free. The polyphonic items are the following:
f.l (old) $=I$ (new) : at the bottom of the page, on 2 staves across the page, "Tenor Crucifixus" with the following verses of the Credo all marked by the incipits; the $T$ of the "Amen" section, however, is written on the right margin above and its end is hardly readable because of the Library stamp; also, the right margin is slightly mutilated so that some of the music has been cut off. (This might be evidence that the binding, though old, with calf leather on wood covers, took place after the polyphonic music had been entered; but the margin looks mutilated, rather than cut with the binder's knife).
f.l45' (new; 147' old): at the bottom of the page on 2 staves across the page "TEnor Kyrie"; a liturgical Kyrie melody and the rubric precede, but the melody has nothing to do with the $T$.
f. 147 (new; 149 old): at the top of the page, right column, text (not music) "Ite missa est. amen", which belongs to the preceding Mass; (the A.M.E.N. is repeated in majuscules and written almost into the first staff); then Ir (no designation of voice) Kyrie, Christe, Kyrie on 6 staves, followed by Co, with the sections Kyrie, Christe, Kyrie marked by "Contratenor", "Contra," "Contra"; the $T$ on f .145 , and $\operatorname{Tr}$, Co on f .147 belong together.
f.147' (old 149'): at the top of the page "Super ite missa est." The voices of the motet are written on staves across the page, one below the other; Tr (no designation of the voice) with the text Laudemus Jhesum Christum, ( $3 \mathrm{l} / 2$ lines) below "Contra" and "Tenor", both on 2 lines. (Though the composition is named a motet, it has only one text, abnormally in the Tr, while the Mo is an instrumental Co, as the $T$ is also instrumental). 5 staves, below the motet, are left empty on f.l47'.
f.225': at the bottom of the page "Tenor sanctus", on 2 staves; the beginning of each section is marked by "tenor", "tenor", "dominus"; (without text).
f.226: at the top of the page on 6 staves the $\operatorname{Tr}$ (no designation of the voice) with text, followed by "Contra" whose sections are marked in the same manner as those of the $T$.
f.226': Tr (no designation of the voice) "Benedictus" (l line), "Contra benedictus" (l line), "tenor benedictus" (1 line); then follows:

Tr (no designation) "Agnus Dei rex immense pietatis," all three - troped - Agnus are written on consecutive lines the Tr is followed by "Contratenor", "Contra", "contra" (for the 3 Agnus), then "Tenor agnus", "tenor secundi", "tenor tertii".

At the bottom of $f .226$ ' the note: "CXIIX. motetus super ite missa est" referring to the motet on $\mathrm{I}^{\prime} 147^{\prime}$ (149) This entrance proves that the motet was understood to belong to the cycle.

The cycle does not include the Gloria, an omission which has probably no liturgical reason, but must be attributed to the scribe. All movements of the Mass of Toulouse are unica, i.e. not found in any other known source, except for the Credo. The relative frequency of this Credo in MSs. proves the composition to have had a certain reputation. The Credo, of which Toulouse has only a fragment of the $T$, appears in Ivrea, Apt, Barcelona, and Fragment Fleischer-Rochester, N.Y. (which, however, has only the beginning of the Tr), and possibly in La Trémoille. This Credo raises the question of authorship; for it is signed in Apt "Serus", and "sert" (Gastoué read erroneously "Fort"), in Barcelona "sorts" (Sortres?), in La Trémoille "Sortes" (Droz-Tibault read "Fortes"; Besseler, AfMW VIII, 239, read first "Fortes", but in article Apt MGG "Sortes") and in Ivrea "de rege". Although no such composer is known by other works, the designation of the Credo also seems to be expressive of the fame of the composition. We shall include the Credo as part of the Mass of Barcelona.

1. Kyrie 3 v . f.145', 147 unicum

## [2. Credo $I(3) v$. f.l (fragment of $T$ )

Iv f.47', 48, no.60, "de rege";
Apt f.40, 41, no.46, "Serus",
Barc $946 \mathrm{f} .3^{\prime}$, no.3, "Sortres"(?);

- 138 -

Fr Fleischer, no. 3,
(beginning of $\operatorname{Tr}$ only);
Trém f.44' 45, no.l03,
"Sortes" (lost); see the
fragment of the T - from "Crucifixus eciam" to the end of the Credo, in the Mass of Barcelona Credo, mass of

| 3. Sanctus $3 v$ | $f .225^{\prime}-226$ | unicum |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Benedictus $3 v$ | $f .226$ | unicum |
| 4. Agnus Dei $3 v$. | $f .226$ | unicum |

5. Laudemus Jhesum Christum - Ite missa est

3v. f.147' unicum
(After this volume had gone to print, Hanna Harder, [student of J. Handschin_7 published a valuable contribution to the history of l4th century Mass composition, with her essay "Die Messe von Toulouse" and the edition of the Mass, in Musica Disciplina VII (1953), 105-128. Miss Harder interestingly suggested that in view of the inclusion of a "Missa generalis Sancti Augustini" which, indeed, is on f. 327 (new), and the fact that there was a monastery of Augustinians in Toulouse, this Ms. might have originated in Toulouse. Unfortunately the presence of a Missa generalis Sancti Augustini is not conclusive. The edition of the Mass by Miss Harder, though not entirely correct, is good; but the frequent changes from modus perfectus to imperfectus (or vice versa), not at all justified in the original, are particularly not at all justified in the original, are particularly Toulouse," in Revue Belge de Musicologie, vol. VIII, 1954, 84-96.

## Notes: 1. Kyrie

$T:$ the liturgical melody is not identifiable. (A slight resemblance may be detected between the $T$ and the Kyrie of the Niass "in commemoratione beatae Mariae", Toul, 土.345).

Rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio minor. punctus additionis (cf. Tr , Co m 25 ff .) is regularly used.
(2 semibreves; correct), m 30 is altogether missing; the notes are supplied in analogy to m 18 which has musically the same situation; m 31 must have a mistake; Ms. has $b$ minimae, with punctus after the second); emendation of 2nd minima to semibrevis, and elimination of punctus; Co m 37-39: the caudae of the minimae are not clear; the passage might also be read; b b d'd $\underline{c}^{\prime} c^{\prime} c^{\prime}$ a a d'c' $(1 / 8,1 / 4,1 / 8 ; 4 / 8 ; 1 / 8$, $1 / 4,1 / 8$ or $\left.4 / \overline{8} ; 478 ; \frac{5}{3} / \overline{8},-178\right) ;$ Co m 93: after b the natural sign; $m$ 98: in view of some cadential arrangements, the dissonancesseem to be correct; Co m 100: ligature is sine proprietate; it should be cum proprietate. The sine proprietate; it should be cum proprietate. The

## [2. Credo: see Mass of Barcelona_]

## 3. Sanctus

$T$ : the melody apparently is not liturgical.
Rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio
Text only in Tr; the "In excelsis" ending of the Benedictus has been omitted.

T m 27-28: the final ligature is cum proprietate et sine perfectione; it must be cum perfectione; $T \mathrm{~m} 71-74$ : there seems to be an error: the consonances are not correct; cf. the phrase of the $\mathrm{I} \mathrm{m} 79-80: \mathrm{m} 71-74$ has in Ms. $f$ a $\frac{\mathrm{g}}{\mathrm{f}}$ : emendation to $a \underline{b} g$ a; T m 131: $g$ in Ms. corrected to $\bar{f}$

## 4. Agnus Dei

T: the melody is apparently not liturgical.
Rhythm: Since the rhythmic unit is the brevis, not the longa, there is no modus. Tempus imperfectum, prolatio
minor.
Text: only in the Tr. The Agnus is troped. The trope Rex immense pietatis is not known elsewhere.

Co m 25-27: there is an error in the Ms: ća is lig. c.o.p.; it should be cum proprietate et sine perfectione; m 27 has b a semibrevis and minima; a should be semibrevis; Co m 57-58: error; Ms has $g$ as lig. c.o.p.; the lig. should be (as in
$T)$ cum proprietate et sine perfectione.
5. Laudemus Jhesum Christum - Ite missa est.
m : the melody is not identifiable: none of the Ite missa est melodies contained in Toul 94 can be identified with the $T$. But the indication "super Ite missa est" seems to imply that a chant has been used. We were unable to locate it.

Rhythm: The rhythmic unit is the brevis; no modus; tempus imperfectum, prolatio major.

Text: The text, appearing only in the Tr , is not known elsewhere

Co m 6-8: there might be an error: the lig. is cum proprietate et sine perfectione; the last note has a punctus, but it is placed above the ligature; if the punctus additionis is not related to the ligature, b (semibrevis) is missing; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 9-10: the ligature looks like cum proprietate and is cum perfectione; the cauda upward at the first note is somewhat faded; it must be i.g. c.o.p.; the ending is erroneous; it must be sine perfectione; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 20: 2nd note is semibrevis; it should be minima; Tr m 35ff: the last ligature is cum proprietate; it should be sine proprietate.

The motet shows a very close relationship to the Gloria (Trope: Qui sonitu melodie) Iv f.36'-37, no. 50 Apt no.7; Str. no.60; Fleischer no.2; Padua no.2I) specially with the verse "Taudemus te" etc. While the identity of the musical incipit of the Tr may carry no significance, we present an example of a passage for comparison ( $\operatorname{Ir}$ is nearly identical, Toul $T$ and Iv Co alike; the conclusions that might be drawn from the comparison of this and other passages are far-reaching):

Toul

IV.


Cf. Leo Schrade, The Mass of Toulouse, in Revue Belge de Musicologie, vol. VIII, 1954, $84-96$ and Leo Sohrade, " Fourteenth-Century Parody Mass," in Acta Musicologica vol. 27, 1955, 13-39.

## 3. The Mass of Barcelona

Together with other l4th century fragments, Ms. M 946 of the Biblioteca Central de Catalunya in Barcelona has first been brought to the attention of scholars by Higinio Anglés. Its content has been listed by F. Ludwig, Machaut II, 22.

The Ms., consisting of 12 parchment folios, $29.0 \times 21.5 \mathrm{~cm}$, is remarkable for a distinguished calligraphy, both musical and textual, the latter especially elaborate in the initials, which are colored and beautifully designed. The musical text is, on the whole, reliable, and in some cases even preferable to other versions; errors of the scribe are not too frequent. The notation used in the Ms, presents no special characteristics of its own, except perhaps for the punctus divisionis and punctus additionis, with the first punctus divisionis and punctus additionis, with the first the combination of brevis, or longa, and minima; the latter wherever it is needed.

The compositions are written in the following order:
f.1: Tr Kyrie, Christe, Kyrie, each written on 1 staff across the page, followed by "Contra" and "Tenor" on successive staves. Each voice has the words Kyrie eleyson, hence the composition is vocal.
f. I': Et in terra pax; trope: Splendor patris in celis. The Tr takes the whole page; up to "agnus dei filius patris."
f.2: 4 staves for the "Contra"; each section of the Gloria is marked by a double line and the incipits: "Et in terra"; "Splendor patris", Laudamus te", "O Rex regum," "Domine Deus"; on the next 4 staves follows the "Tenor", with the sections marked in the same manner as in the Co.
f.2': Tr continued, from "Juste iudex" to "Jhesu Christe cum sancto spiritu."
f.3: Co, sections: "Iuste iudex," "Qui tollis", "Celice rex", "Qui sedes", and $T$ with the same sections.
f. $3^{\prime}$ : on the first 3 staves, the end of the Tr, from "Eya ergo" to "AMEN", but with the "-MEN" section missing then follows on the same page
"Patrem", with the composer's name "Sorts̃" = Sortes, written in the left margin.
f.4: first staves Co (end of Gloria), with the sections "Eya ergo," "AINEN," "MEN"; the T follows directly with the same sections; then

Co (Credo), sections: "Patrem," "Factorem," "Et in unum," "Et ex patre," and $\mathbb{T}$ with the same sections.
f.4': $\operatorname{Tr}$ (Credo) continued, from "Genitum non factum" to "qui ex patre filioque procedit."
f.5: Co "Genitum," "Qui propter nos," "Et incarnatus" "Crucifixus eciam," "Et resurrexit," "Et ascendit," "Et iterum," "Et in spiritum," and $T$ with the same sections;
f.5': Tr continued, from "Qui cum patre" to "AMEN"; 3 staves remained vacant.
f.6: Co, sections: "Qui cum patre," "Et unam," "Confiteor," "Et expecto," "Et vitam," "AMEN," and the $T$ with the same sections; 3 staves remained vacant.
f.6': 9 staves, $\operatorname{Tr}$ "Sacro sanctus pater ingenitus".
f.7: on lst staff the end of the Tr , followed by the [Mo_7 "Sanctus miro gaudio" (to the 7th staff); then "Contra Tenor Sacro Sanctus;" the designation "Contratenor" is erroneous; it should be "Tenor".
f.7': 8 staves; 1-4: [Quadruplum_7 "Agnus Dei," with full text; 5-7: "Tenor Agnus, "with full text; 8 th staff vacant.
f.8: 8 staves; 1-4: "Contra Agnus dei," without text; 5-8: "Contra Agnus dei," without text.
f.8': Tr of motet "Degentis vita," continued on the first 2 staves of
f.9: followed by Mo "Cum vix artidici;" on the last staff "Tenor: Degentis" ("et dicitur bis ut prius").
f.9': Tr of a troped Kyrie motet: "Rex inmense magestatis."
f.l0: on lst staff, end of Tr ; followed by Mo: "Dulcis potens" and "Tenor Rex Inmense Magestatis."
f.l0': "Gloria depeliso;" [Tr_7: Et in terra.
f.ll: "Contra Et in terra" (staves l-5), "Tenor et
in terra" (staves 6-9)
f.ll': $\operatorname{Tr}$ of motet "Apollinis eclipsatur," which ends on 2nd staff of
f.12, where the Mo " LZ_70diacum signis" begins; on staff 6: "Contra [it should be Tenor_7 in omnem terram" ("et dicitur ter ut prius").

## f. $12^{\prime}:$ vacant.

Of these compositions, the following are represented in other Mss :
Gloria - Splendor patris: in Apt no.34; Barcelona, Biblioteca f.52', no. 82 .

Credo: in Ivrea no. 60 ("De rege"); Apt no. 46 ("Serus," "Sert"); Fragment Fleischer no.3; La Trémoille, no. 103 ("Sortes"); and Toul., f.l.
Cum vix artidici: in Chantilly, 4v. with T "Vera pudicia";
La Trémoillle no..57; Strasbourg f.81', n.140.
Gloria: in Apt no. 36 (anonymous); Strasbourg no. 61 (Pellisson); the composer "De peliso" is probably identical with "Pellisson" (in Apt no.47).
Zodiacum: in Ivrea, no.20; Barcelona M 853 f.l; Padova, Bibl. Univ. Ms. 658; La Trémoillle no.2; Strasbourg no.100.

Barcelona C:

1. Kyrie
f.1 3v.
(vocal)
unicum
2. Gloria - Splendor patris (trope in $\operatorname{Tr}$ ) f.l'-3' 3 v . Apt f.22--23, no. 34 (Co different);
Barc B, f.I-3, no.1 ("Quinta" $=$ Co, later addition); Str f.52, no. 82 .
3. Credo: "Sortes" (or "Sortres") f.3'-6 3v. Iv f.47'-48, no.60: "De rege"; Apt f.40-41, no.46: "Serus", "Sert"; Frag. Fleischer no.3: only beginning of Tr ; Trém f.44'-45, no.103: "Sortes";
Toul $f .1$ : only fragment of $T$.
4. Sanctus: Sanctus miro gaudio (trope in Mo) f.6'-7 3v

## Sacro sanctus (trope in Tr )

(possibly quoted in Breslau treatise, AfMW I, 338; T erroneously named "Contratenor"; isorhythmic).
unicum; texts in trope-motet Sanctus, Apt no.15.
5. Agnus Dei
f. $7^{\prime-8}$
4v.: Qu, T, 2 Co.
(Qu, T vocal; 2 Co instrumental). unicum.
6. Cum vix artidici (Mo) f. $8^{1-9}$
$3 v$.

## Degentis vita (Tr)

## $T$ : Degentis

(quoted in Breslau treatise, AfMW I, 336; Melk treatise, AfMW V, 284).

Ch f.62': 4v.; T: Vera pudicicia;
Str f.81', no.140;
Trém f.25:-26, no. 57 .
7. Kyrie (trope motet) f.9'-10 3v.

Dulcis potens (Mo)
Rex inmense magestatis ( Tr )
$T$ : Rex inmense magestatis
(isorhythmic)
unicum.
8. Gloria: "De Peliso" f.10'-11 3v.
("Pellisson" composer of Gloria, Apt f.4l, no.47).
Apt f.24'-25, no. 36 : anon.;
Str f.41', no.61: "Pellisson".
9. Zodiacum signis
f.11'-12
$3 v$.
Apollinis eclipsatur
T: In omnem terram exivit
Iv f.12'-13, no.20;
Trém f.l, no. 2
Barc A, f.1: Tr lost;
Pad C: damaged;
Str f.64', no.100;
(the versions are different).

With regard to the movements of the Mass cycle in

Mss. other than Barc C, we note that Co and $\mathbb{T}$ of the GloriaSplendor patris have no designation nor any text marks in Apt; one of the verses is misplaced and noted as error by the scribe on the margin of f.23. (The description of Barc B follows below). The Credo carries the title "De rege" in Ivrea, the meaning of which is not clear. The title might imply a reference to a trope. The name of the composer is written in 2 forms: "Serus" and "Sert" at the top of $f .40$ and $f .40^{\prime}$ and 4l; the handwriting, with small and threadlike letters, is different from the rest and probably later; hence the authenticity of the name is doubtful. But the Index of La Trémozille has clearly "Sortes" and equally clear is the signature in Barc C: "Sorts;" the abbreviation above the letter $\underline{s}$ can be resolved either "e" or "re" with the reading "Sortes" perhaps preferable in view of the version in Trém. The composer is, however, not known.

Ms. 2 of the Biblioteca di Orfeo Català in Barcelona (Barc B) is another of the 14 th century fragments that have been discovered by Higinio Anglés. It comprises 8 folios (parchment; $29.0 \times 20.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ ), of which $f .1$ and $\mathrm{f}^{\prime} 5^{\prime}-$ $8^{\prime}$ remained vacant, though they are supplied with staves. Barc $B$ is a l5th century Ms. (early), written by two different hands, with the change of scribes taking place in the midst of a composition. The writing (second hand) is rather crude. On the whole, Barc B is not a reliable source; the variants which the Ms. presents of the compositions are caused partly by a modernized "revision", partly by ignorance on the part of the scribe. A great many inaccuracies show a certain lack of familiarity with a genuine l4th century style. If the note "Johannis Andree civis Bononiensis" entered on $f .8^{\prime}$ refers to the original ownership, Barc B might have been written in Italy. Despite the numerous errors, Barc B is most valuable; for it is the only source that contains the Ir of the Amen of the Gloria - Splendor patris complete; even Apt is not entirely intact. While the Co in the version of Apt differs from the version of Barc C, it is still within the range of 14 th century
composition. The co in Barc B, however, is a typically composition. The Co in Barc B, however, is a typically 15th century voice; as a matter of fact, it must have been
composed at the time when the scribe copied the 14 th century works. For that reason, the Co of Barc B (Gloria) has not been included. That part also carries a designation, quite unusual in a i4th century source: the Co is named "Quinta" and "Quintus". Whatever its connotation, it does not fit the make-up of the 14 th century Gloria. The meaning quinta Lvox/ (quintus cantus ?) makes no sense, unless it is part of a 5 v composition. The term quinta, quintus might refer to matters of harmony (fauxbourdon ? instrument ?), but we admit to being unclear about it, except that it can conform only to a 15 th century conception. (With the exception of two verses of the Gloria, the Quinta is always a fifth apar from the Tr at the beginning of each verse!)

Content of Barc B:

## f.l: staves vacant.

 the page; the music on the last staff is written by the later hand, but the text is continued by the same hand that began the text of the Gloria.
f.2: 9 staves; lst staff: Tr up to "quem meremur"; staves 2-5: "Tenor et in terra pax" with sections marked "Splendor", "Laudamus te," "0 rex regum", "Domine deus," "Juste deus", (sic), "Qui tollis"; staves 6-9: "Quinti et in terra pax," with the same sections as in $T$.
f. $2^{\prime}: \operatorname{Tr}$ continued, ( 9 staves) from "Qui tollis" to "AMEN", the last section not divided as in Barc C.
f.3: 9 staves; l-3: "Tenor celice rex," sections: "Qui sedes," "Eya ergo," "Amen"; 4-6: "Quinta celice rex," "Qui sedes"; no further text mark.
The T and Quinta of "Qui tollis" are on $f .2$, the $\operatorname{Tr}$ on $\mathrm{f}^{\prime} \mathbf{2}^{\prime}$, hence the Ms. cannot have been used for performance.

## f.3: staves 7-9: [Discant 7 "Agnus" [Dei 7 ;

"Tenor Agnus", 2v., the three Agnus on 3 staves; a later addition.

## f. $3^{\prime}: 9$ staves: [Credo_7 Tr "Patrem".

f.4: 10 staves; 1-2: Tr continued, up to "apostolicam ecclesiam"; 3-7: "Tenor patrem", with sections marked by text incipits and barlines; 7-10 "Contratenor", without text marks of the sections.
f.4': 9 staves; 1-2: rest of Tr; 3-4: "Tenor", 5-6: "Quinta" (both "Tenor" and "Quinta" written at the left margin); 7-9: vacant.
f. 5: Johannes graneti: "Kyrie Sume [sic] clementissime"; 9 staves; 1-3: Tr; 4-6: T an Co 7-9: vacant.
f. ' $^{\prime}-8^{\prime}$ : vacant.

1. Gloria - Splendor patris

3 v .
$\begin{aligned}(\text { Co }= & \text { Quinta; composed later }) . \\ & \text { Barc } C f . l^{\prime}-3 ; \\ & \text { Apt } f .22-23 \text {, no. } 34: \text { Co different from Barc } C \\ & \text { Str } f .52^{\prime}, \text { no. } 82 .\end{aligned}$
2. Agnus Dei
f. $3^{\prime}-4^{\prime}$
3. Credo

2v.

Apt f.36'-37, no.44: Tailhandier; Co different from Str no. 87.

Barc B;
4. Kyrie Summe clementissime: Johannes Graneti f. 5 3v.

Apt f.24, no. 35 :
RU f.93' no.il: 2 v ;
Pa StG f.36': different Co.
Iiterature: F. Iudwig, AfMW V, 221, 282; VII, 420, 425, 426, 427; Machaut II, 22; Adler Handbuch I
(1930), 274; H. Besseler, AfMW VII, 188, 201, 203, 204, 205, 227; A. Gastoué, Apt, 64, i52; H. Harder, Musica Disciplina VII, 112, 113, 125-128.

## 1. Kyrie

$T:$ the Kyrie melody, certainly not liturgical, is probably composed ad hoc.

Text: Since the words are written in all voices, the composition is intended for vocal performance. The words "Kyrie-leyson" and "Christe-leyson" respectively are written only once at the beginning and end of each of the sections, which makes vocalizing of the middle part necessary.

Rhythm: Tempus imperfectum, prolatio minor; the matter of the modus is debatable. To be sure, it is
unquestionably imperfect, but the rhythmic unit seems to be the brevis, not the longa. The longa occurs, but such rhythmic groups as in $\mathrm{m} 40-52,60-70$ (etc) are clearly governed by the brevis. In other words, the modus has no real influence on the rhythmic organisation. We took the brevis as the unit for the transcription, hence the $2 / 4$ meter.

Notes: m 75: Despite the dissonances, in this form not found anywhere else in this composition, the harmony seems to be correct, i.e. intended.

## 2. Gloria - Splendor patris

$T:$ The melody, not identifiable, is hardly liturgical.
A. Gastoué, "Les anciens chants liturgiques des Eglises d'Apt et du Comtat", Revue de Chant Grégorien, XI, (19021903), 58, simply extracted from the polyphonic Gioria
(version of Apt) the discant which, with some adjustments and in chant notation, he presented as the melody of the trope Splendor patris.

Text: Chevalier 41024; AH 47,263; A. Gastoué, Revue du Chant Grégorien XI (1902-1903), 58f; Apt, 64-72 (music).

Rhythm: Tempus imperfectum, prolatio major; the modus is not operating (there are no pausae longae).

Notes: $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 3: Barc $B$ has minima, 2 semibrevis (lig.), minima; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 6: pausa semibrevis missing in Barc B; T m 7-11: Barc B has quaternaria and longa simplex; Tr m 13-14: Barc B has $\left.g^{\prime} g^{\prime} a^{\prime} g^{\prime}\right)^{\prime} e^{\prime}$ (twice semibrevis perfecta; semibrevis, minima) ; Tr m 16: Barc B has g'g'e'f' (semibrevis, 3 minimae), Apt g'g'g' (semibrevis perfecta, semibrevis, minima); T m 16: Barc $B$ has the first 2 notes as ligature, Apt has an error; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 17-18: Apt has d'f'g'e'f'c'd' (semibrevis error; tr m 1imes semibrevis, minima) 3 Barc B (m 18):
 semibrevis missing in Barc $B ; T \mathrm{~m} 17-18$ : Barc B has g f as lig. c.o.p.; error; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 20: Barc B and Apt have $a^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime}$ (2 semibreves); $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 21: Apt has $e^{\prime} e^{\prime} \underline{\underline{I}}^{\prime}$ (semī̄revis perfecta; semibrevis, minima); $\mathbb{T r}^{-}{ }^{-} 28$ : Barc B has pausa minima; Tr m 31: Barc B is short 1 semibrevis; it has a b (semibrevis, minima); T m 36: 2nd note is e in Barc B; Tr m 37: in Barc B a semibrevis seems to be missing; T $m$ 37-38: in Barc $P \nsubseteq \frac{g}{3}$, lig. ternaria c.o.p. sine perfectione; $\operatorname{Tr} \bar{m} 38$ : by use
 (semibrevis, 2 minimae, semibrevis); $T \mathrm{~m}$ 39-40: Barc $B$ has a e $\ddagger$ (íig. c.0.p., brevis); T m 41-42: values of brevis añ semibrevis are missing; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 43: Barc $B$ has d's'(lig.c.o.p.); Tr m 44: Barc B has c'b a pausa minima (as nearly always the rests are-minjimae, not semibreves): minima, 2 semibreves, pausa minima: Tr m 45: Barc B has b $c^{\prime} d^{\prime}$ (semibrevis perfecta, semibrevis, minima); T m 47: $c$ is missing in Barc B; T m 48-49: Apt has $f$ g $f$ Tr $\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{m}}$ 49: pausa semibrevis missing in Barc B; Tr m 58: Apt has g'f'e'f'; Tr m 4950: Barc $B$ has different rhythm: 2 semibreves perfectae; minima, 2 semibreves, minima; $\operatorname{Tr}$ m 68-69: Barc $B$ has semibrevis, minima; 3 minimae; brevis; T m 68-71: Barc B has quinaria c.o.p.; Tr m 73: Barc B has minima, 2 semibreves, minima, with the minima being altered; Tr m 76: Barc B has a b as lig. c.o.p., and Apt semibrevis, minima; semibrevis perfecta; Tr m 79: Apt has c' and Barc B brevis b; Co m 98: lst note d' in Barc C, error; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 100: last note $g^{\prime}$, not $f^{\prime}$ in Barc B; T'm 104-107: Barc B has a ternaria; m $\overline{\mathrm{I}} 06$ : another scribe begins here, with the second note a', in Barc B (last staff on f.l'); Co m lll: lst note is
$f^{\prime}$ in Barc C, error; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 113: a (semibrevis) and pausa Semibrevis in Apt; Tr m ll4-115ः Barc B has 3 times: minima, semibrevis, and pausa semibrevis; Co m 116: Barc C has erroneously e'; T m 123-127: Barc B has quaternaria c.o.p. and binaria cum proprietate, with the finalis being $c$, and erroneously d in Barc C; Tr m 124: Apt has twice: semibrevis, minima, Barc B semibrevis, 2 minimae, semibrevis; Tr m 125 Barc B has a' brevis (no pausa); T m 134-136: Barc B has ternaria c. $\overline{0} . p$. and brevis simplex; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 140: Barc B has a'f' $\mathrm{g}^{\prime}$; Co m 140: Apt has erroneously f, instead of g; Tr m 141: pausa semibrevis missing in Barc B; Co m 141: lst note erroneously $f^{\prime}$ in Barc C: $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 143: last note $a^{\prime}$ in Barc B; Tr m 147: Barc B has a semibrevis and pausa semibrevis; $T$ m 145-153: the ligatures are different in Barc B: ternaria c.o.p., binaria, binaria c.o.p., ternaria c.o.p. binaria: T m 155: last note $\overline{\mathrm{f}}$ in Barc B, and first note (156) e, instead of d; Tr m 15 $\overline{6}-157$ : Barc B has $a^{\prime} g^{\prime} \underline{f}^{\prime} \underline{e}^{\prime}$, $d^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}$, Apt (156) a'f' (f' is in error); Apt also has an error in Co (156), the first note should be $\underline{a}$, not $\underline{b}$; Co m 159-160: Apt has a d as lig. c.o.p.; it should be cum proprietate et sine perfectione; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 160: last note d'in Barc B; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 161: Barc B has semibrevis perfecta, pausa semibrevis, minima; Co m 163: note is $c^{\prime}$ in Barc C, error; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 164-165: Apt has $a^{\prime}, b^{\prime} g^{\prime} g^{\prime} f^{\prime}$ (brevis; twice: semibrevis, minima), Barc B $a^{\prime}, \underline{b}^{\prime} g^{\top} g^{\prime} \mathrm{f}^{\prime}(b r e v i s ; ~ s e m i b r e v i s, ~ m i n i m a ; ~ 3$ minimae); Tr m 167: Barc $\bar{B}$ has $b^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} '^{\prime} g^{\prime}($ twice: semibrevis, minima); $m$ 169: the dissonance seems to be correct; Barc B omits pausa semibrevis in $\operatorname{Tr}$; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 170: Apt has 3 minimae; semibrevis, minima; Tr m l7l: Apt has semibrevis, 2 minimae, semibrevis, with the punctus divisionis placed between the 2. minimae; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 175: Apt and Barc B brevis alone; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 176: Barc B has 3 minimae; semibrevis, minima; Tr m li7ff.: Apt has semibrevis a and pausa semibrevis, $\underline{c}^{\prime} d^{\prime} e^{\prime}($ semibrevis perfecta; semibrevis, minima), f'g'(2 semibreves), a' (semibrevis, pausa semibrevis), ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{f}^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime}(2$ breves); $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 179: Barc $B$ has a' brevis (no rest); $\bar{T} \frac{5}{176-183: ~ B a r c ~} B$ has the whole series of tones in ligature; $T r m$ 191: Apt has $e^{\prime}$ brevis (no rest); $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 192-194: Apt has $f^{\prime} e^{\prime} d^{\prime}, d^{\prime} c^{\prime} d^{\top}, e^{\prime}$ T m 194: Barc B has $f$, not e; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 195-197: Apt has ${ }^{\mathbf{d}}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{d}^{\prime} \mathrm{c} \mathrm{c}^{\prime}$, c'b a, d'c'd'; Tr m $\overline{1} 99:$ Apt has d'd'e'f' (twice: semibreevis,
 perfecta); Tr m $20 \frac{1}{}:^{-}$Apt has e'g' (lig. c.o.p.), Barc B e'g'a' (semibrevis perfecta; semibrevis, minima); T m 205206: Barc B has lig. c.o.p. and brevis simplex; Tr m 206207: Apt has d'c'd ${ }^{\prime} \underline{b}, \underline{c}^{\prime} e^{\prime} ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 207: Barc B has $\underline{b} \underline{d}^{\prime} \underline{e}^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}$; Tr m 210: Apt hàs 2 semibreves $\mathfrak{a}$, which requires prōnūnciation "E-y-a"; Co m 2ll: 2nd note is $\underline{\mathrm{b}}$ in Apt; error; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 2l3219: Apt has $f^{\prime} g^{\prime} c^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}$ (twice: semibrevis, minima), $e^{\prime} a^{\prime} b^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime} g^{\prime}$ (semibrevis; brevis, minima; semibrevis, minima), $\underline{\underline{e}}^{\prime} \underline{e}^{\prime} \frac{d}{s}$ (semibrevis, minima; semibrevis perfecta), pausa brevis, 'g'a'b'b'a' ( 3 minimae: semibrevis, minima; semibrevis perfecta; pausa semibrevis); Co m 222: lst note $f^{\prime}$ in Barc C, error; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 223: Apt has twice: semibrevis, mīnima;

Tr m 227: Barc B has twice: minima, semibrevis; Ir m 228: pausa semibrevis omitted in Apt; Tr m 229: 3 minimae; semibrevis, minima in Apt; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 236: $f^{\prime} e^{\prime}$ in Apt; $f^{\prime} d^{\prime} d^{\prime} e^{\prime}($ semibrevis, 2 minimae, semibrevis) ligature in Apt cum proprietate, error; Co m 238: Apt ligature in Apt cum proprietate, error; co m $h$ pres has ligature cum proprietate; it should be sine $\quad$ proprietate; Tm 241 c $c^{\prime} b$ ligature in Barc B; Tr m $243-$ proprietate; $\frac{T}{} \mathrm{~m} 241: \mathrm{c}^{\prime} \mathrm{b}$ ligature in Barc $\mathrm{B} ; \operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} 24$ Apt has brevis and pausa brevis; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m} \cdot 249-251$ : 244: Apt has brevis and pausa brevis; Tr m 249-251:
Barc B has pausa brevis and a (longa) is missing; Tr m 252-255: Apt has (in breves) $\underline{e}^{\prime} f^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime}$; m 255: no double line (section) in Barc B and Apt, but there is one in Barc C; Tr m 256ff.: is missing (to the end) in Barc B; the musical text of Barc B which fits Co and $T$ of Barc C has been supplied; Apt has a shorter and different version; $T \mathrm{~m}$ 268-269: $f$ longa omitted in Barc B; T m 271-274: Barc B has quatêrnaria, Barc C ternaria and brevis simplex.

## 3. Credo: De rege

Edition: Musica Disciplina VII, 125-128 (Hanna Harder).
$\mathrm{T}:$ Melody is in all likelihood not liturgical. No relationship between the Credo melody no.l and the Ir of the Credo can be found (relationship suggested by H. Harder, Musica Disciplina VII, (1953), 113.)

## Rhythm: Tempus imperfectum, prolatio major; the modus is not operating.

Notes: Co and T m 5-9: Apt and Iv have quinariae, Barc $C$ ternaria and binaria; throughout the composition Apt and Iv have ligatures that are identical in form and leng.th (a few differences are usually caused at the end of the staves) while Barc C has its own way; thus the relationship between Apt and Iv is particularly close; the differences of ligatures in Barc $C$ on the one side (which can be seen in our edition) and Apt, Iv on the other side may be listed summarily: Co T m 12, 13; Co m 32-33, 35-36, 38-39, 45-46; T m 50-51, Co m 54-55, 58-59, 61-62, 63-64 T m 65-66, Co m 73-74, 77-78, 79-80; T m 81-82; Co m 82-83; Tm 86-87; Co m 89-90, 91-92, 93-94; T m Co m 82-83; Tm 86-87; Co m 89-90, 91-92, 93-94; 1 m $101-103 ; ~ C o m ~ 103-104 ; ~ T ~ m ~ 104-105, ~ 111-112 ; ~ C o ~ m ~ 118-~$
$119, ~ 12.5-126, ~ 129-130, ~ l 31-132 ; ~ T ~ m ~ 132-134 ; ~ C o ~ m ~ 136-~$ 139, 140-142; T m 143-144; Co m 148-149, 150-151;
T m 156-158; Co m 158-159; T m 160-161, 166-167;
Co m 167-169, 176-177, 179-180; T m 182-132; Co m 186-
187, 192-193; 197-198; T m 198-199; Co, T m 204-207,
209; T m 211-213, 219-220; Co m 218-219; T m 225-227, 230, 239-240, 248-249, 261-263; Co m 263-267, 270-272,

275-277; T m 273-276, 284-285; Co m 285-286; T m 287-288, 290-291, 293-294; Co m 293-294; T m 303-306; Co m 304-306; T, Co m 310-311.

T m 14: Iv has in f spatium a flat sign; Co m 16: flat sign before $\frac{b}{I}$ in Iv; Tr $m$ 16: Iv and Apt lig. c.o.p.; Tr m 20-22: Iv has $\underline{a}^{\prime} \underline{b}^{\prime} g^{\prime} \underline{f}^{\prime} \underline{e}^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}(2$ semibreves; brevis, minima; 2 semibreves); Co m 200: Barc $\bar{C}$ has $c^{\prime}$, not $e^{\prime}$, Apt $e^{\prime}$ longa, followed by brevis a; T m 32: c sharp only in Iv; Tr m 34-35: Apt and Iv have $b^{\prime} c^{\top} b^{\prime}, a^{\prime} b^{\prime} a^{\top} b^{\prime}$ (semibrevis perfecta; 3 times: semibrevis, minima); Co m 36: Barc $C$ has $\varepsilon$, Iv and Apt g; Barc C is in error; Tr m 37-38: Iv has lig. c.o.p. in m 37 , none in m 38 , Apt none in m 37 , lig. in m 38 ; Tr m 40 : Iv and Apt lig.c.o.p.; T m 49: c sharp only in Iv; Co m 52: c sharp in Iv; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 54: Iv has $g^{\prime}$ (semibrevis) and pausa semibrevis; Co m 59: Apt has flat sign in $\mathrm{f}^{\mathrm{I}}$ spatium; Tr m 70: 2nd note $e^{\prime}$ in Iv; Co m 75-80: Iv has b (brevis simplex), a (longa simplex), a c'd'(ternaria cum proprietate et cum perfectione); Tr, T m 81: Apt has breves, instead of longae; Co m 81: Apt and Iv start the ligature (cum proprietate) with $c^{\prime}$; Co m 83: Iv and Apt have g, Barc C has f; Co 91: in Iv the ligature ends with $\mathrm{d}^{\prime}(\mathrm{m} 92)$; Tr m 93: Barc C has $\mathrm{g}^{\prime}$ brevis, Apt and Iv longa; Barc C is in error; Co m 94: Iv has no e' (brevis); Co m 97: Apt has b longa; Tr m 98-99: $e^{\prime} d^{\prime} f^{\prime}$ ternaria c.o.p. in Apt; $m$ 99: in Co and $T$ both Iv and Apt have an extra a (brevis simplex); Co m 100: Apt and Iv have the finalis $a$, not $g$, as in Barc $C$, which is wrong; Tr m 104: Apt has $g^{\prime} \underline{f}^{\prime} g^{\prime \prime}(s e m i b r e v i s ~ p e r f e c t a ; ~ s e m i b r e v i s, ~$ minima); Co $m$ lll: $I \bar{v}$ has before $a$ on $c$ ' line a sharp sign; Tr m ll3: Iv and Apt have an additionaI g' (brevis); Barc $C$ is in error; Co m 115-118: Barc C has g f a (ternaria cum proprietate et sine perfectione; ) Iv and Appt are correct with $f$ a (binaria sine proprietate et cum perfectione); T m 1̄̄-116: Barc C has d' brevis (lig. cum proprietate); Apt and Iv are correct: Iig. Sine proprietate; Tr m ll9: Barc C has a' brevis, Iv and Apt correctly longa; Co m 12l: Iv in $f$ spatium a sharp sign; $\bar{T} m 124$ to end: here begins the T of Toul; T m 124: Iv and Toul have $c^{\prime}$ sharp; m 132: in $T$ Iv, Apt, Toul have correctly $c^{\prime}$ brevís, Barc C c' longa; in Co Barc C has $\frac{f}{f}$ longa; but Iv and Apt are correct: $f$ brevis; Co, $T$ m 1亏34: Barc C has wrongly a a breves; both a should be longae in accordance with Iv and Apt, and (for the T) Toul; Tr m 139: Apt and Barc C have lig. c.o.p., Iv not; T m 144: Apt, Iv, Toul have correctly f, Barc C wrongly g; Co m 146: d' is brevis in Barc C, longa' (correctly) in Apt; T m 147: Apt, Iv, Barc B have correctly b, Barc C has ć ${ }^{\prime}$ Tr m 149-150: Apt has brevis with punctus divisionis, consequently brevis; minima, 2 semibreves, minima, Iv has brevis, minima; semibrevis perfecta; semibrevis, minima; T m 150-154: Barc C has g a b $c^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}$, Apt, Iv, Toul $f \underline{g} \underline{a} \underline{b} c^{\prime}$; T m 155: Toul has $f$ instead $\bar{o}-\mathrm{g} ; \operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 172-174: Iv has twice: semibrevis, minima; brevis, minima; minima, brevis, minima; T m 186-190: Barc C has d'b a g (3 breves, l longa),

## - 154 -

Iv Apt, Toul omit $\underline{b}$ and longa, brevis, longa ( $\underline{d}$ ' $\underline{g}$ ); Tr m 192-193: Iv hās: brevis, minima; 2 semibreves;

 T m 204-205: Iv and Toul have d'a, instead of fionga; Tr m 206-208: Iv and Apt have $\mathrm{g}^{\prime} \underline{\underline{f}}^{\prime}, \mathrm{e}^{\prime} \underline{d}^{\prime}, c^{\prime} d^{\prime}$ Tbrevis, minima; 2 semibreves; brevis, minima) ; ${ }^{\text {Co }}$ ( Iv has the Co a third lower; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 213: Iv has a brevis ( $e^{\prime}$ ), instead of a longa; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 219: Iv has minima, minima altera; semibrevis, minima; $\operatorname{Tr} m 220:$ Iv and Apt have correctly a longa, Barc C a brevis; Tr m 222: Iv and Apt have 4 semibreves (Iv: c' ${ }^{\prime} g^{\prime} \underline{a}^{\prime} \underline{f}^{\prime} ;$ Apt: $c^{\prime \prime}$ g'a'e'); T m 222-224: Apt has $c^{\prime} c^{\prime-}$ longà, brevis, Barc , Iv, Apt, Toul brevis, longa; T m 225: Iv, Apt, Toul have $\pm$, Barc C has $\frac{g}{}$; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 233: Iv has alteration; Iv has a sharp sign before d', referring to $c^{\prime}$ in $m$ 240; Co m 237-238: Iv has $\underline{b}$ (breves), instead of $\frac{\mathrm{b}}{\mathrm{g}}$ (longa) ; Tr m 240: Iv has I' $^{\prime} e^{\prime} e^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ ' (twice: semibrevis, minima); T m 248: Toul has $g$, instead of $a ; \operatorname{Tr} m$ 250: Iv has
 Tr m 255-256: Iv and Apt have b'longa, Barc C has brevis erroneously; Co m 257: Iv has d', instead of $c^{\prime}$; T m 261-262: Toul has a $c^{\prime}$ (breves); $\overline{C o}$ m 264-266: a $f$ in Barc C brevis, Ionga, in Iv longa, brevis, in Apt a $f \mathrm{~g}$ ( 3 breves); $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 268-273: Apt and Iv have $f^{\prime}$ (longa), $£^{\prime} g^{\prime}$, (longa, minima), $a^{\prime}($ longa); Barc C has $f^{\prime} e^{\prime}$ (brevis, punctus divisionis, minima), an error; f ${ }^{-}$should be longa and the punctus divisionis. should follow the minima: Co m 270-271: Iv has d' (longa), instead of $\mathrm{f}^{\prime}$; $\operatorname{Tr} \mathrm{m}$ 277: Barc C has the Iigature erroneously sine proprietate; Co m 286-289: Apt has $a^{\prime} b^{\prime} a^{\prime} b^{\prime}$ (breves); Co m 287: Iv has a' instead of $\underline{b}^{\prime}$; $\overline{\mathrm{C}} 0^{-} \mathrm{m}^{-} 2 \overline{9} 2$ : $\mathrm{e}^{-1}$ is longa in Barc C, correctly brevis in Iv and Apt; T m 293: $\underline{b}$ is longa in Barc C, correctly brevis in Apt and Iv; Co m 294: in Apt e', instead of c'; I m 297: d' is longa in Apt; I m 299-301: Iv has c'b a $g$ ( 4 semibreves, 1 longa); Co m 304-310: Iv has $\bar{g}$, $e^{\prime} \bar{I}^{\prime} e^{\prime} d^{\prime} c^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ ( 2 longae, 4 breves, 1 longa), Apt $e^{\prime} f^{\prime} e^{\prime} d^{\prime} \underline{c}^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ ' (I Ionga, 4 breves, l longa); $\operatorname{Tr} m 305$ : 2nd note is brevis in Iv and Apt.

## 4. Sanctus

Quoted: The Sanctus trope either in Apt or in Barc C is quoted in the Breslau treatise (AfMW I, 338).

T: The melody is probably not liturgical. Although F. Ludwig (Machaut II, 22) observed a certain tenuous relationship between the beginning of the $T$ and the Sanctus melody no. 5 (Vatican edition and P. Wagner, Kyriale no.9), he did not think the $T$ to be liturgical. ${ }^{\text {T }}$ is named (erroneously) "Contra tenor.

Sacro Sanctus" in Barc C. The T is organised by 6 isorhythmic periods, each consisting of 19 longae imperfectae; there is no color. The $T$, incomplete in Barc C, breaks off after the beginning of the 6 th period (m 196). The rhythm can be reconstructed exactly for the rest of the $T$, but the notes had to be supplied; our version is, of course, only tentative, but guided by the consideration of all previous periods.

Texts: Tr Sacro sanctus pater ingenitus: Chevalier 33044;
A. Gastoué, Revue du Chant Grégorien, XI, 39; Mo Sanctus, miro gaudio: Chevalier 38973; Gastoué, ibid, XI, 39 Apt $f .12$, no. 15 , has a Sanctus trope with the same texts, but different music (edited by Gastoué, Apt, 44-49; the $T$ and the Tr are incomplete in Apt).

Rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio
major. (The rests are regularly pausae longae imperfectae). The isorhythmic structure involves all voices; the isorhythm is strict in the $T$, freer in the upper parts.

Notes: $\operatorname{Tr} m$ ll: $b$ is brevis in Ms.; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 35: $c^{\prime}$ in Ms.
instead of d'; Mo m 51: pausa longa imperfecta missing; but the preceding é (longa) comes at the end of the staff; T m 85: in Ms. d' $\underline{c}^{\top} e^{\prime}$ (ternaria c.o.p. et sine perfectione) $e^{\prime}$ brevis must be eliminated; the ligature has obviously been confused with the ternaria in T m 103ff. ; Tr m 87: in Ms. brevis, error; T m lill in Ms. c', instead of $\mathrm{d}^{\prime}$; T m 150-154: in Ms. e' (brevis simplex), a c' (binaria cum proprietate et sine perfectione); e a should be a ligature and a must be longa; T m 188-191: in Ms. b g a written as ternäria cum proprietate et sine perfectione; $\underline{b} g$ should be a binaria cum proprietate et cum perfectione since $g$ must be longa.

Text: Mo m 8: "celestis" (Apt); Mo m 23: "intonuit" (Barc C);
Mo m 25: "perpetuum" (Apt); Mo m 29: "patri" (Apt); Tr m 33: "omne" omitted in Apt; Mo m 58: Apt has "per quem corpus virginis" etc; $\operatorname{Tr} m$ 74: "summam prudentiam" (Barc C) ; Mo m 92: "dedicanti" (Barc C); Tr m 103: "spirituali repleti gratia" (Apt); $\operatorname{Tr}$ m 131: "in thronis" (Apt); Mo m l34ff.: Apt has "Deus, unus, sublimis et semper incolumis;" Mo m 158: "nec non" (Apt); Mo m 210: "cur te" (Apt): Mo m 221: "quod" (Apt). The two texts are directly related to each other parts of one poem?); the words of the actual Sanctus text (which is troped in Tr and Mo) often coincide in the two voices.
5. Agnus Dei
$T$ : The melody has not been identified; the use of a liturgical melody is possible. We observe a certain
resemblance with the Agnus melody of the Mass XII, Pater cuncta (Graduale, ed. Vatican., 40): melody to "peccata mundi" is identical with the lst Agnus Dei phrase of the $T$; the $T$ of the 3 rd Agnus Dei is similar to the chant of the 2nd Agnus Dei.

Text: only in $Q u$ and $T$; neither Co have text, hence are instrumental. (Ludwig, Machaut II, 22 states that one Co is vocal, the other instrumental).

Rhythm: Modus imperfectus, tempus imperfectum, prolatio minor.
Notes: Co 2 m 12: c is brevis in Ms.; it should be longa; Co 2 m 41: a brevis is missing; $£$ has been added; Co 2 m 48: ist note d, instead of e ; Co 2 m 50: $£$ in Ms.; it should be g; Qu m 50: $\overline{\mathrm{e}}^{\prime}$ is brevis; it must be longa; $T$ m 79/80: in Ms. $g$ f is a ligature, which conflicts with the text syllables; Co 2 m 90 : in Ms. d, instead of g ; Qu m 101, 111, 113: the syllables "-bis pa-cem" appear in these measures in the Ms.


[^0]:    24 Nulli beneficium f.7' lv.

